

Appendix  
LAX Master Plan EIS/EIR

**J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report**

January 2001

Prepared for:

Los Angeles World Airports  
Federal Aviation Administration  
U.S. Department of Transportation

Prepared by:

Sapphos Environmental, Inc.

# Table of Contents

|     |  |     |
|-----|--|-----|
| 1.0 | Introduction .....   | 1   |
| 1.1 | Purpose and Need of the Biological Assessment.....                           | 1   |
| 1.2 | Location .....   | 1   |
| 1.3 | Scope of Biological Assessment.....  | 2   |
| 1.4 | Species Considered.....  | 2   |
| 1.5 | Findings and Conclusions.....  | 2   |
| 2.0 | Alternatives .....   | 14  |
| 2.1 | Background to the Master Plan Process .....                                  | 14  |
| 2.2 | Surrounding Land Uses and Constraints.....                                   | 14  |
| 2.3 | Master Plan Objectives .....   | 15  |
| 2.4 | Master Plan Alternatives .....   | 16  |
|     | 2.4.1 Existing Conditions .....  | 18  |
|     | 2.4.2 No Action/No Project Alternative (2005, 2015) .....                    | 18  |
|     | 2.4.3 Alternative A - Added Runway North .....                               | 23  |
|     | 2.4.4 Alternative B - Added Runway South.....                                | 23  |
|     | 2.4.5 Alternative C – No Additional Runway .....                             | 24  |
| 3.0 | Study Methods and Results .....  | 43  |
| 3.1 | Plant Communities.....   | 44  |
| 3.2 | Directed Surveys for Listed Plants.....                                      | 49  |
| 3.3 | Directed Wildlife Surveys .....  | 50  |
| 4.0 | Existing Conditions .....  | 73  |
| 4.1 | Plant Communities.....   | 77  |
| 4.2 | Federally- and State-Listed Threatened and Endangered Plant Species.....     | 80  |
| 4.3 | Federally- and State-Listed Threatened and Endangered Wildlife Species ..... | 83  |
| 4.4 | Sensitive Plant Species .....  | 89  |
| 4.5 | Sensitive Wildlife Species.....  | 89  |
| 5.0 | Impacts .....  | 89  |
| 5.1 | Flora.....   | 90  |
| 5.2 | Fauna.....   | 90  |
| 6.0 | Conclusions and Recommendations .....  | 95  |
| 6.1 | Flora.....   | 95  |
| 6.2 | Fauna.....   | 96  |
| 7.0 | References.....  | 119 |

## List of Tables

|         |  |     |
|---------|--|-----|
| Table 1 | Federally- and State-Listed Plant and Wildlife Species Potentially Occurring within the Master Plan Study Area ..... | 7   |
| Table 2 | Projected Aviation Demand To The Year 2015 .....   | 17  |
| Table 3 | LAX Projected 2015 Facility Requirements .....   | 17  |
| Table 4 | EI Segundo Blue Butterfly Population Figures .....   | 63  |
| Table 5 | USFWS Proposed Critical Habitat.....   | 85  |
| Table 6 | Modified Habitat Evaluation Procedure for the Mitigation Site.....   | 105 |

## List of Figures

|           |   |    |
|-----------|---|----|
| Figure 1  | Regional Location Map .....   | 3  |
| Figure 2  | Project Location .....  | 5  |
| Figure 3  | Existing Conditions – 1996 .....                                    | 19 |
| Figure 4  | No Action/No Project Alternative – Proposed Development Areas ..... | 21 |
| Figure 5  | No Action/No Project Alternative (2005 & 2015).....                 | 25 |
| Figure 6  | Alternative A – 2005.....   | 27 |
| Figure 7  | Alternative A – 2015.....   | 29 |
| Figure 8  | Alternative A, Proposed Development – Westchester Southside.....    | 31 |
| Figure 9  | Alternative B – 2005.....   | 33 |
| Figure 10 | Alternative B – 2015.....   | 35 |
| Figure 11 | Alternative B, Proposed Development – Westchester Southside.....    | 37 |
| Figure 12 | Alternative C – 2005 .....  | 39 |
| Figure 13 | Alternative C – 2015 .....  | 41 |

---

|           |  |     |
|-----------|--|-----|
| Figure 14 | Alternative C, Proposed Development – Westchester Southside .....                                    | 45  |
| Figure 15 | Plant Communities.....   | 47  |
| Figure 16 | 1998 and 2000 Survey Locations for Listed Plant Species.....   | 51  |
| Figure 17 | Ephemeral Aquatic Habitat at Los Angeles International Airport Northern Survey Area .....            | 53  |
| Figure 18 | Ephemeral Aquatic Habitat at Los Angeles International Airport Southern Survey Area .....            | 55  |
| Figure 19 | ESB Survey Site and Historical Transect.....   | 59  |
| Figure 20 | ESB Survey Site and Block Counts, 1998 .....   | 61  |
| Figure 21 | California Brown Pelican and California Least Tern Survey Area 1998 and 2000.....                    | 65  |
| Figure 22 | American Peregrine Falcon Survey Area 1998.....  | 67  |
| Figure 23 | 2000 Directed Survey Area for American Peregrine Falcon.....   | 69  |
| Figure 24 | Southern Willow Flycatcher and Least Bell’s Vireo Habitat Assessment Survey Area 1998 and 2000 ..... | 71  |
| Figure 25 | Pacific Pocket Mouse Survey Area 1998.....   | 75  |
| Figure 26 | Proposed Designation of Critical Habitat For The Riverside Fairy Shrimp .....                        | 87  |
| Figure 27 | Photograph of ALSF Tower at LAX.....   | 93  |
| Figure 28 | Ballona Bluff Site.....  | 99  |
| Figure 29 | Henrietta Basin Site .....   | 101 |
| Figure 30 | Open Space Bounded by Railway Easements, El Segundo.....   | 103 |
| Figure 31 | Fairview Park Site .....   | 107 |
| Figure 32 | Mitigation Site for El Segundo Blue Butterfly Relocation .....                                       | 109 |
| Figure 33 | 2015 Alternatives A: Close-Up View of Construction Along World Way Loop.....                         | 111 |
| Figure 34 | 2015 Alternatives B: Close-Up View of Construction Along World Way Loop.....                         | 113 |
| Figure 35 | 2015 Alternatives C: Close-Up View of Construction Along World Way Loop .....                        | 115 |
| Figure 36 | No Action/No Project Alternative: Close-Up View World Way Loop.....                                  | 117 |

## Technical Appendices

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| Appendix A | Floral and Faunal Compendium                                |
| Appendix B | U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Letter Dated August 29, 1997 |
| Appendix C | RECON Report  |

---

# 1.0 INTRODUCTION

The U.S. Department of Transportation -- Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and the City of Los Angeles are preparing a joint Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report (EIS/EIR) regarding proposed further development of Los Angeles International Airport (LAX). As required by the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA), the FAA will evaluate the various Master Plan development alternatives that meet the purpose and need for the proposed improvements and the No Action/No Project Alternative in the EIS/EIR. The Master Plan evaluates numerous project components including, but not limited to: one or two additional 6,000-foot-long runways; relocation/extension of existing runways; improved taxiway system; new passenger terminal facilities west of Tom Bradley International Terminal connected by an automatic people-mover system; expanded air cargo facilities; improvements to the ground access system, including connections to the regional highway and transit networks; the relocation of ancillary uses and other support facilities; and related land acquisition.

The joint EIS/EIR is being prepared to satisfy the requirements of NEPA and the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) in accordance with procedures described in 40 CFR Parts 1500-1508,<sup>1</sup> FAA Order 5050.4A<sup>2</sup>, *Airport Environmental Handbook* and in California Environmental Quality Act statutes.<sup>3</sup> LAX is a commercial service airport located within a standard metropolitan statistical area, and the proposed development includes construction of new runway(s) capable of accommodating air carrier aircraft requiring FAA approval of the Airport Layout Plan.

## 1.1 Purpose and Need of the Biological Assessment

The FAA has prepared this Biological Assessment in partial fulfillment of its responsibilities under Section 7(a)(2) of the Federal Endangered Species Act (16 USC 1536[c]); the intent of this document is to be used by the FAA to complete consultation with the U.S. Department of the Interior Fish and Wildlife Service. The subject of the consultation will be the proposed project's effect on any federally-listed or candidate threatened or endangered species or designated critical habitat.

## 1.2 Location

Los Angeles International Airport (LAX) is located in the southwestern portion of the County of Los Angeles, adjacent to the Santa Monica Bay and 14 miles southwest of downtown Los Angeles (**Figure 1**, Regional Location Map). Reference point coordinates for the airport are 33 degrees 56 minutes north latitude by 118 degrees 24 minutes west longitude. The LAX airfield is located entirely in the City of Los Angeles, Los Angeles County, California, as depicted on U.S.G.S. Venice Quadrangle, within the boundaries of Township 2 South and Township 3 South and Range 14 West and Range 15 West of the San Bernardino Principal Meridian. The airfield lies within the Sausal Redondo Land Grant Boundary (**Figure 2**, Project Location), and is bordered to the north by Westchester Parkway, to the east by Aviation Boulevard, to the south by Interstate 105, and to the west by Dockweiler State Beach. LAX encompasses approximately 3,350 acres with an average elevation of 125.5 feet above mean sea level (msl), and constitutes a large industrial district presently made up of the following facilities and uses:

- ◆ Four east/west runways
- ◆ 3.9 million square feet of domestic and international terminal space, including 145 narrow body equivalent gates and nine passenger terminals
- ◆ 200 acres of cargo area, including 1.9 million square feet of building space
- ◆ 384 acres of ancillary space, including 30 acres of LAWA administrative and support facilities
- ◆ 21,930 automobile parking spaces
- ◆ 900 acres of open space, including 302 acres of Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes

---

<sup>1</sup> Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 1500-1508.

<sup>2</sup> United States Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, *Airport Environmental Handbook*, October 8, 1985.

<sup>3</sup> Public Resources Code, Division 13, Sections 21000-21177.

The composite acreage of all alternative plans and the No Action/No Project Alternative is 4,260 acres.

### 1.3 Scope of Biological Assessment

The scope of the Biological Assessment is to evaluate the potential impacts of various Master Plan development projects at Los Angeles International Airport on federally-listed threatened and endangered species that are or may be present in the vicinity of the Airport and designated critical habitat for those species. Impacts on other federally- or state-designated sensitive species are evaluated in the *Biotic Communities* section of the *Los Angeles International Airport 2015 Master Plan* (Master Plan) EIS/EIR to determine if implementation of the Master Plan project would catalyze the need for federal listing of a species.

### 1.4 Species Considered

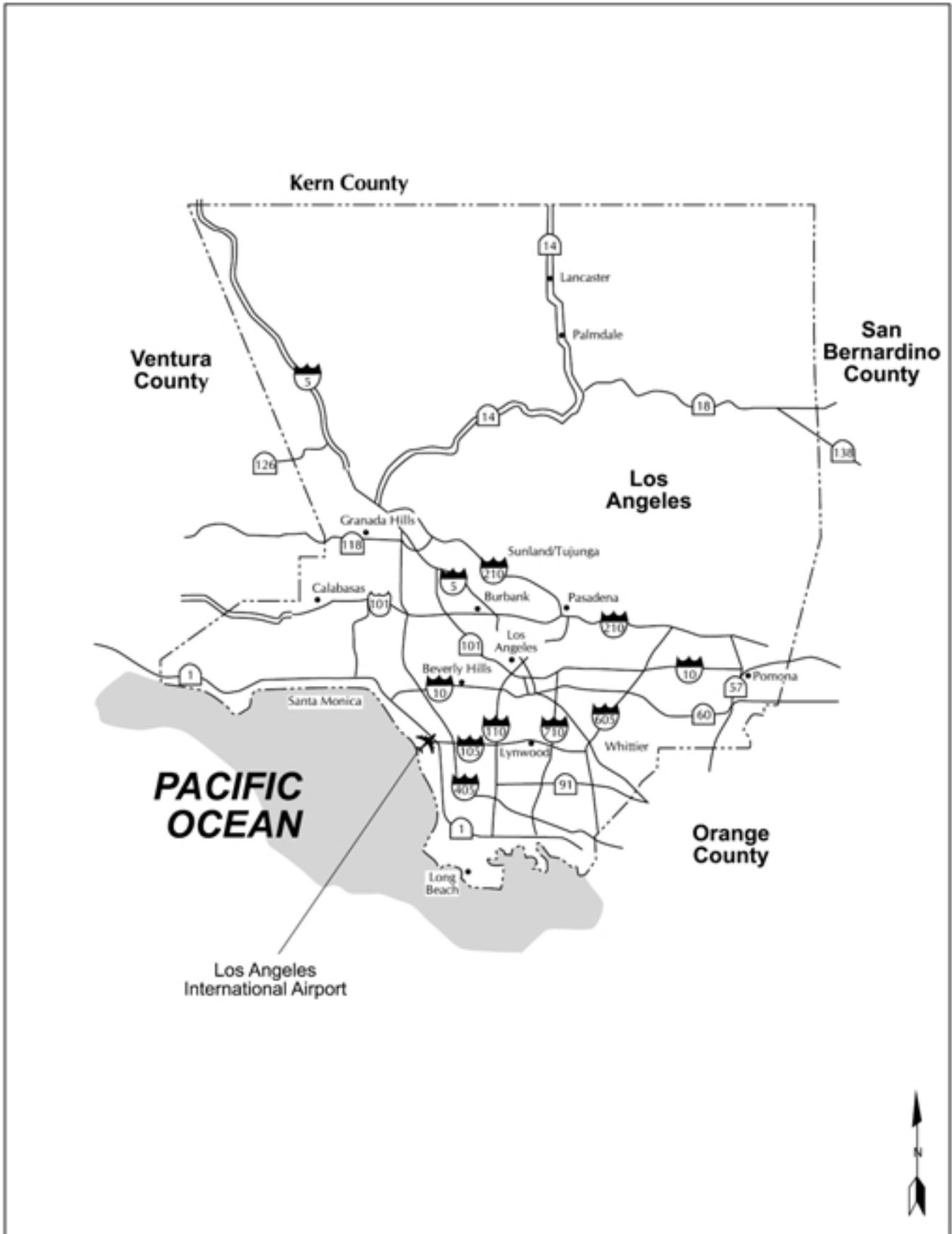
The FAA published a Notice of Intent to prepare an EIS in the Federal Register (Volume 62, Number 112, Page 31860-31861) on June 11, 1997; the Notice of Intent served as the FAA's Request for Information to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), pursuant to Section 7 of the Federal Endangered Species Act. The USFWS responded with two letters, dated July 31 and August 29, 1997, identifying a total of nine federally-listed endangered species to be addressed in the EIS/EIR (**Table 1**, Federally- and State-Listed Plant and Wildlife Species Potentially Occurring within the LAX Master Plan Study Area). The USFWS's letters recommended the consideration of two listed plant species, two listed aquatic invertebrate species, one listed butterfly, three bird species, and one listed mammal species. Following receipt of the USFWS' letter, a review of the California Natural Diversity Database resulted in the identification of six additional federally-listed threatened or endangered plant species and one state-listed threatened plant species that warranted consideration in this Biological Assessment. Finally, the site falls within the range of two additional listed bird species; therefore, they were also evaluated.

Proposed survey protocols and schedules were submitted to the USFWS and the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) at least ten days in advance of all directed surveys for listed species. Additional aspects of the project and impact analysis were discussed with the USFWS on July 9, July 15, and August 27, 1997, and on July 16 and July 21, 1998. Directed surveys for endangered and threatened species of flora and fauna were conducted in the spring, and will continue through the summer and fall of 2000. Upon completion, results of directed surveys for endangered and threatened species of flora and fauna will be provided to the FAA and to the City.

### 1.5 Findings and Conclusions

As a result of the literature review, directed surveys, and coordination with the USFWS and the CDFG, it has been determined that the proposed project may affect one federally- and state-listed endangered invertebrate species, Riverside fairy shrimp (*Streptocephalus woottoni*), and one federally-listed endangered insect species, El Segundo blue butterfly (*Euphilotes battoides allyni*). Under Alternatives B and C, construction avoidance measures have been developed to avoid impacts to the El Segundo blue butterfly and its habitat. It is not feasible to avoid impacts on the embedded cysts of the Riverside fairy shrimp. Conservation measures have been recommended to ensure the Master Plan will not likely jeopardize the continued existence of Riverside fairy shrimp or cause adverse modification of designated critical habitat. Impact to the El Segundo blue butterfly under Alternative A will be minimal. Under Alternative A, conservation measures have been developed to reduce impacts and insure no net loss of occupied habitat; under Alternative C, the City of Los Angeles' preferred alternative, no construction-related activities will occur within the El Segundo blue butterfly Habitat Restoration Area (Habitat Restoration Area), and construction avoidance measures have been developed to reduce or eliminate any indirect impacts.

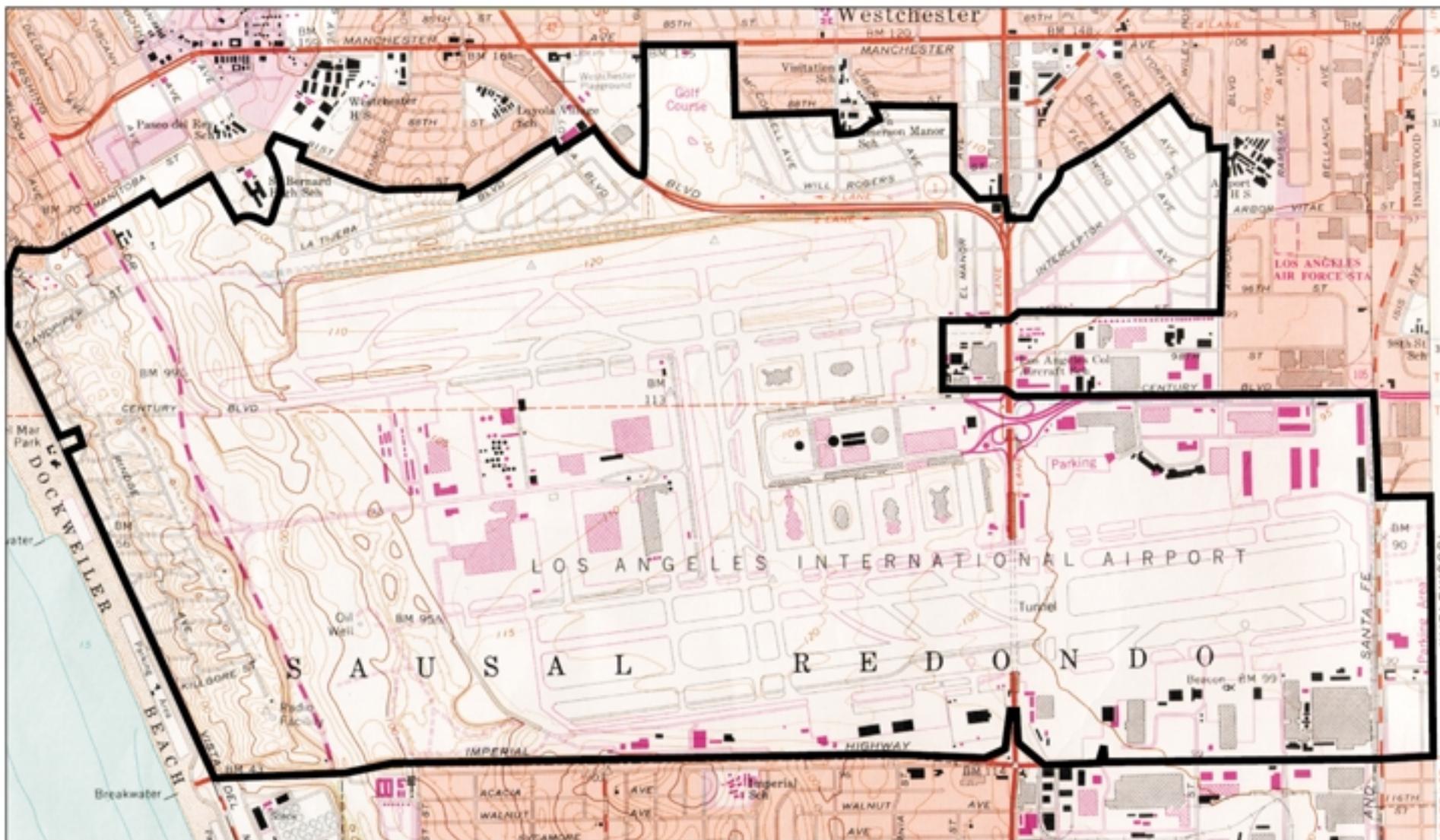
As a result of the literature review, directed surveys, and coordination with the USFWS, it has been determined that the proposed project may affect four sensitive species potentially occurring within the Master Plan study area: western spadefoot toad (*Scaphopus hammondi*), loggerhead shrike (*Lanius ludovicianus*), Lewis' evening primrose (*Camissonia lewisii*), and San Diego black-tailed jackrabbit (*Lepus californicus bennettii*). Impacts on these sensitive plant and wildlife species and recommended Mitigation Measures are addressed in Section 4.10, *Biotic Communities* of the EIS/EIR. Impacts on sensitive species are not expected to catalyze the need for federal listing of a species.



**Los Angeles International Airport  
Master Plan Biological Assessment**

**Regional Location Map**

**Figure  
1**



**LEGEND**  
 — Current Airport Property Boundary

Not to Scale

Source: U.S.G.S., 7.5 minute Venice Quadrangle

Table 1

Federally - and State-Listed Plant and Wildlife Species Potentially Occurring within the Master Plan Study Area

| Flora   | Status  |       |  | Habitat Requirements and Distribution   |
|---|---------|-------|--|---|
|   | Federal | State | Local  |   |
| San Diego button-celery<br>( <i>Eryngium aristulatum</i> var.<br><i>parishii</i> )    | FE      | SE    | Determined absent as a result of directed surveys undertaken within all ephemeral wetted areas of the AOA in late spring/early summer 1998 and 2000.   | Vernal pools, marshes and chaparral from 1-150 meters above mean sea level. <sup>1,2</sup> Once occurred from Riverside County, California south to northern Baja California, Mexico. <sup>3</sup> Historic topographic maps indicate that potentially suitable habitat was present between the backdune of what is now the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes and the approximate location of the Theme Restaurant. Potentially suitable habitat has been developed or substantially altered as a result of the construction and realignment of Pershing Drive and development of operations and maintenance activities of LAX. Extant locations include vernal pools found at the Santa Rosa Plateau in Riverside County, Otay Mesa, Kearny Mesa, Del Mar Mesa, Miramar Naval Station, and Camp Pendleton in San Diego County; <sup>3</sup> and south to the mesas of Ensenada, Mesa de Colonet, and San Quintin, Baja California, Mexico. <sup>4</sup> |
| Beach spectacle-pod<br>( <i>Dithyrea maritima</i> )                                   | C       | ST    | Determined absent as a result of qualitative surveys conducted at the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes for 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999 and directed surveys in 1998 and 2000.   | Coastal strand, <sup>1</sup> coastal dunes and scrub, and sandy soils below 50 meters above mean sea level. <sup>2</sup> Historically, this species ranged from the central coast of California south into Baja California. Known in California from less than twenty occurrences; extirpated from half of its historical range. <sup>5</sup> Historically known from the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. Historic topographic maps and aerial photographs indicate that potentially suitable habitat for this species within the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes was largely converted due to residential development between 1940 and 1974. This species has not been successfully reintroduced as a result of revegetation efforts undertaken between 1990 and 1994. Nearest known location is in the vicinity of the Ballona Marshes near Marina del Rey. <sup>6</sup>   |
| Santa Monica Mountains dudleya<br>( <i>Dudleya cymosa</i> ssp.<br><i>ovatifolia</i> ) | FT      |       | No suitable habitat present within the Master Plan boundaries including the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. Determined absent as a result of qualitative surveys conducted at the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes in 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, and 1999. Determined absent as a result of directed surveys conducted in 1998 and 2000. Therefore, this species is not further addressed in this document. | Shaded, rocky slopes from 150-500 meters above mean sea level; <sup>2</sup> on volcanic cliff faces and rocky outcrops in chaparral and coastal sage scrub. <sup>6</sup> Found in the Santa Monica Mountains from near Westlake Village to Agoura and in deep canyon bottoms along lower Malibu Creek and Topanga Creek. Populations in Malibu and Topanga Canyons largely on lands owned and managed by the County of Los Angeles Department of Parks and Recreation, two populations on land designated as open space by Conejo Open Space Conservation Agency, and several on private land along the northern slope of Ladyface Mountain. <sup>7</sup> In 1980, locally abundant in Topanga State Park, Santa Monica Mountains. <sup>6</sup>   |
| Braunton's milkvetch<br>( <i>Astragalus brauntonii</i> )                              | FE      |       | Determined absent as a result of qualitative surveys conducted at the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes in 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, and directed surveys in 1998 and 2000. This species is limestone-endemic. No limestone is present within the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes; therefore, this species is not further addressed in this document.  | Brushy places, firebreaks and disturbed areas in chaparral below 450 meters above mean sea level. <sup>1,2</sup> Recent burns or disturbed areas in closed-cone coniferous forest, chaparral, coastal scrub, valley and foothill grassland. <sup>6</sup> Strong substrate preference, considered a limestone-endemic. Currently known from four general areas in Ventura, Los Angeles, and Orange counties. One population in Simi Hills, one in Santa Ynez Canyon, one in Coal Canyon and one in Gypsum Canyon. Remaining population estimated at less than 100 individuals. <sup>7</sup> Documented at five sites in the Santa Monica Mountains; four out of five populations are presumed extant. <sup>6</sup> There are no limestone outcrops or limestone derived soils within the Master Plan boundaries or Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes.   |

FE = Listed as endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act

C = Candidate for federal listing. Formerly classified as "Category 1;" these are species for which the USFWS has information on file to support issuance of proposed rule to list as endangered or threatened.

FT = Listed as threatened under the Federal Endangered Species Act

SE = Listed as endangered by the State of California

ST = Listed as threatened by the State of California

Braunton's milkvetch  
(*Astragalus brauntonii*)

# J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report

Table 1

Federally - and State-Listed Plant and Wildlife Species Potentially Occurring within the Master Plan Study Area

|  | Status  |       |  | Habitat Requirements and Distribution  |
|--|---------|-------|--|--|
|  | Federal | State | Local  |  |
| Ventura Marsh milkvetch<br>( <i>Astragalus pycnostachyus</i><br>var. <i>lanosissimus</i> )   | FPE     | SC    | Determined absent as a result of qualitative surveys conducted at the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes in 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, and directed surveys in 1998 and 2000. | Coastal marshes or seeps below 30 meters above mean sea level. <sup>1,2</sup> Within reach of high tide or protected barrier beaches in coastal salt marsh or sandy bluffs. <sup>6</sup> Believed extinct until its rediscovery in 1997. Only known extant population on McGrath State Beach in Ventura County. <sup>8</sup> Historically known from the Ballona marshes and a meadow near the seashore in Santa Monica; presumed extirpated at both sites. Potentially suitable habitat to the species is limited to the fore dune, west of the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes immediately adjacent to Vista del Mar Boulevard. The Master Plan would not affect foredune habitat.  |
| Coastal dunes milkvetch<br>( <i>Astragalus tener</i> var. <i>titi</i> )  | FPE     | SE    | Determined absent as a result of qualitative surveys conducted at the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes in 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, and directed surveys in 1998 and 2000. | Moist sandy depressions near the coast, typically coastal bluffs and dunes below 15 meters above mean sea level. <sup>2,6</sup> Historically, range was known to include Monterey, Los Angeles, and San Diego Counties. It is presumed extant at three locations, one in Monterey County and two in San Diego County.  |
| Salt marsh bird's-beak<br>( <i>Cordylanthus maritimus</i><br>ssp. <i>maritimus</i> )   | FE      | SE    | Determined absent as a result of qualitative surveys conducted at the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes in 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, and directed surveys in 1998 and 2000. | Generally found in coastal salt marsh and in higher zones of salt marsh habitat between 0 and 30m. Once distributed along the coast from lower California to Oregon. <sup>1</sup> Historically known from Terminal Island in San Pedro Harbor and in the vicinity of Santa Monica; presumed extirpated at both sites. <sup>6</sup> Known to be extant at Point Mugu Air Station, Ventura County. No suitable habitat exists for this species of the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes; therefore, this species is not further addressed in this document.   |
| <p>FE = Listed as endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act<br/>           FPE = Proposed for federal listing as endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act<br/>           SC = State Candidate<br/>           SE = Listed as endangered by the State of California</p> |         |       |  |  |
| Mexican flannelbush<br>( <i>Fremontodendron</i><br><i>mexicanum</i> )  | FE      | SE    | No suitable habitat present within the Master Plan boundaries. Determined absent as a result of directed spring surveys conducted in 2000.                                 | Occurs primarily in closed-cone coniferous forest and southern mixed chaparral, often associated with meta-volcanic soils between 300-1000 meters above mean sea level. <sup>10</sup> Also known from southern oak woodland. <sup>1</sup> Associated with Southern California cypress groves. <sup>11</sup> Historically, less than ten native locations reported in the United States. Current distribution includes Cedar Canyon in southern San Diego County and Arroyo Seco, Baja California, Mexico. Reported occurrences in Los Angeles County likely based on garden escapees. <sup>10</sup> Known from Palos Verdes, but considered an erroneous occurrence. <sup>6</sup> The Master Plan boundaries are not within the historic range of this species. No suitable habitat for this species exists within the Master Plan boundaries and the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes; therefore, this species is not further addressed in this document. |

Table 1

Federally - and State-Listed Plant and Wildlife Species Potentially Occurring within the Master Plan Study Area

|   | Status  |       |  | Habitat Requirements and Distribution   |
|---|---------|-------|--|---|
|   | Federal | State | Local  |   |
| California orcutt grass<br>( <i>Orcuttia californica</i> )      | FE      | SE    | Determined absent as a result of directed surveys of all ephemeral wetted areas within the AOA in late spring/early summer 1998 and 2000.  | Vernal pools below 625 meters above mean sea level. <sup>2</sup> Drying mud flats and valley grassland. <sup>1</sup> Once occurred in vernal pools from San Quintin, Baja California, Mexico northward to Riverside, Los Angeles, and San Diego Counties in Southern California. Currently known from the Santa Rosa Plateau and a site near Hemet, Skunk Hollow pool in Riverside County; two pools at Marine Corps Air Station Miramar (Carlsbad) and four pool complexes at the Cruzan Mesa near Santa Clarita; Carlsberg vernal pool in the City of Moorpark, Ventura County; Otay Mesa in San Diego County; and Woodland Hills in Los Angeles County. In Baja California, Mexico, the species is found on Mesa de Colonet and in pools in San Quintin. The nearest record for this species is 6 miles east southeast of LAX in the City of Gardena near the junction of Rosecrans and Western Avenues. Last seen in 1946. Known from less than twenty occurrences. <sup>5</sup> Populations face high degree of threat and have low potential for recovery. <sup>4</sup>   |
| <b>Fauna</b>  |         |       |  |   |
| <b>Crustaceans</b>  |         |       |  |   |
| San Diego fairy shrimp<br>( <i>Branchinecta sandiegoensis</i> ) | FE      |       | Surveys were conducted based on the USFWS's letter of comment <sup>28</sup> recommending protocol surveys to be conducted within the Los Angeles International Airport. This species was determined absent within the Master Plan boundaries and the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes as a result of directed wet and dry season surveys performed in winter 1997 and spring 1998. | Vernal pool specialist, found in shallow depressions containing a clay hard pan soil layer. Historically, known to occur within San Diego County. <sup>15</sup> Currently, discontinuously distributed along coastal Southern California and northern Baja California. They are most frequently found in San Diego County. <sup>4</sup> The largest number of vernal pools inhabited by the San Diego fairy shrimp is found from Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton, inland to Ramona, and south through Del Mar Mesa, Kearney Mesa, Proctor Valley, Otay Mesa, and into northwestern Baja California, Mexico. In Baja California, it has been recorded at two localities (Valle de las Palmas south of Tecate and Baja Mar, north of Ensenada). <sup>18</sup> Small populations occur in Orange County, and a single isolated female was reported from a vernal pool in Isla Vista, Santa Barbara County, California. <sup>20</sup> The San Diego fairy shrimp occurs in San Diego County from San Marcos and Ramona south to Otay Mesa and at Valle de las Palmas in northwestern Baja California, Mexico. All known localities are below 700 meters (2,300 feet) and within 50 kilometers (30 miles) of the Pacific coast. <sup>15</sup> The fairy shrimp presently occurs in fewer than 70 vernal pools within 11 vernal pool complexes in coastal San Diego County. <sup>15</sup> The San Diego fairy shrimp has also been reported in Isla Vista in Santa Barbara County, California, but the identification of the single female individual is unconfirmed (Michael Fugate, University of Oregon, personal communication, 1993). <sup>15</sup> There are no records from Los Angeles and Orange Counties. <sup>16</sup> The embedded cysts were discovered in disturbed non-native grassland areas that do not retain the habitat characteristics of extent vernal pools. Therefore, no suitable habitat exists within the Master Plan boundaries or the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes. |

FE = Listed as endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act  
SE = Listed as endangered by the State of California

# J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report

Table 1

Federally - and State-Listed Plant and Wildlife Species Potentially Occurring within the Master Plan Study Area

|  | Status  |       | Habitat Requirements and Distribution   |
|--|---------|-------|---|
|  | Federal | State |   |
| Riverside fairy shrimp<br>( <i>Streptocephalus woottoni</i> )              | FE      |       | <p>Surveys were conducted based on the USFWS's letter of comment<sup>28</sup> recommending protocol surveys to be conducted within the Los Angeles International Airport. Embedded cysts determined present on the western LAX airfield as a result of directed dry season surveys performed in winter 1997. Adult shrimp determined absent on the western LAX airfield as a result of directed dry season surveys performed in winter 1997. Adult shrimp determined absent on the western LAX airfield based on the result of directed wet season surveys in spring 1998.</p> <p>Vernal pool specialist, adults found in deep vernal pools which retain water through the warm weather of late April and May, road cuts, and depressions that support suitable habitat.<sup>4</sup> The embedded cysts were discovered in disturbed non-native grassland areas that do not retain the habitat characteristics of extent vernal pools. Therefore, no suitable habitat exists within the Master Plan boundaries or the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. Distribution is limited to discrete localities from Los Angeles County (LAX), Orange County, Riverside County, San Diego County, and south to Baja California. San Diego County contains the most known localities.<sup>4</sup> The northern range of the Riverside fairy shrimp is defined by Skunk Hollow and the Santa Rosa Plateau in Riverside County and coastal sites in San Diego and Orange Counties; it is documented from one complex on Marine Corps Air Station Miramar, throughout Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton, and eight complexes on Otay Mesa. In Baja California, Mexico, it has been found in Valle de las Palmas, and at Bajamar north of Ensenada.<sup>18</sup> Embedded cysts are present within the Master Plan boundaries. The nearest known location occurs from one coastal site at Dana Point in Orange County.</p> |
| <b>Insects</b>   |         |       |   |
| El Segundo blue butterfly<br>( <i>Euphilotes battooides allyni</i> )       | FE      |       | <p>Surveys were conducted based on the USFWS's letter of comment<sup>29</sup> recommending directed surveys be conducted within the Master Plan boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. This species was determined present within the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes as a result of directed surveys performed in 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, and 2000.</p> <p>Coastal sand dunes that support populations of its food plant: coastal buckwheat. Historically ranged over the entire Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes and the northwestern Palos Verdes Peninsula in southwestern Los Angeles County. Currently distributed on three remnant habitats within its former range; Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes, the 1.5 acre site at the oil refinery located south of the airport, and a half-acre site at Malaga Cove, all in Los Angeles County.<sup>12</sup> There are currently 150.2 acres of occupied habitat for the El Segundo blue butterfly within the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. Directed surveys of the El Segundo blue butterfly at the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes indicated continued decline in numbers between 1977 and 1979 with an estimated total of less than 2,000 adults. The City of Los Angeles initiated active habitat management measures for the El Segundo blue butterfly in 1987, and continues those work efforts as part of its annual operations and maintenance activities. Population estimates for 1999 range from 10,000 – 40,000 butterflies.</p>  |
| <b>Birds</b>   |         |       |   |
| California brown pelican<br>( <i>Pelecanus occidentalis californicus</i> ) | FE      |       | <p>Surveys were conducted based on the USFWS's letter of comment<sup>29</sup> recommending directed surveys be conducted within the Master Plan boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. This species was determined absent within the Master Plan Boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes as a result of directed surveys performed in spring 1998 and 2000.</p> <p>Open ocean, near-shore coastal waters, and coastal estuaries.<sup>20</sup> Historic nesting range extended from Central Mexico north to Monterey.<sup>21</sup> Currently breeds on Channel Islands off Southern California coast.<sup>14</sup> This species is a year round resident in Southern California.<sup>13</sup> The nearest roosting site is located at the San Pedro Harbor in Los Angeles County.<sup>14</sup> The nearest known seasonal visitor sighting is located at Dockweiler State Beach.<sup>24</sup></p>  |

FE = Listed as endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act  
SE = Listed as endangered by the State of California

Table 1

Federally - and State-Listed Plant and Wildlife Species Potentially Occurring within the Master Plan Study Area

|   | Status  |       | Habitat Requirements and Distribution   |
|---|---------|-------|---|
|   | Federal | State |   |
| American peregrine falcon<br>( <i>Falco peregrinus anatum</i> )         |         | SE    | Surveys were conducted based on the USFWS's letter of comment <sup>29</sup> recommending directed surveys be conducted within the Master Plan boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. This species was determined absent within the Master Plan Boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes as a result of directed surveys performed in summer 1998 and 2000. |
| California least tern<br>( <i>Sterna antillarum browni</i> )            | FE      |       | Surveys were conducted based on the USFWS's letter of comment <sup>29</sup> recommending directed surveys be conducted within the Master Plan boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. This species was determined absent within the Master Plan Boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes as a result of directed surveys performed in spring 1998 and 2000. |
| Southwestern willow flycatcher<br>( <i>Empidonax extimus traillii</i> ) | FE      |       | Surveys were conducted based on the USFWS's letter of comment <sup>29</sup> recommending directed surveys be conducted within the Master Plan boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. This species was determined absent within the Master Plan Boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes as a result of directed surveys performed in summer 1998 and 2000. |
| Least Bell's vireo<br>( <i>Vireo belli pusillus</i> )                   | FE      |       | Surveys were conducted based on the USFWS's letter of comment <sup>29</sup> recommending directed surveys be conducted within the Master Plan boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. This species was determined absent within the Master Plan Boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes as a result of directed surveys performed in summer 1998 and 2000. |
| <b>Mammals</b>  |         |       |   |
| Pacific pocket mouse<br>( <i>Perognathus longimembris pacificus</i> )   | FE      |       | Surveys were conducted based on the USFWS's letter of comment <sup>29</sup> recommending directed surveys be conducted within the Master Plan boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. This species was determined present within the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes as a result of directed surveys performed in 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, and 2000.             |

Breeds primarily in woodland, forest, and coastal habitats.<sup>6</sup> Non-breeding habitat occurs in riparian, coastal, and inland wetlands. De-listed as federally-endangered on August 25, 1999.<sup>22</sup> The peregrine falcon has reoccupied most of its historic breeding range in California, including the Channel Islands, the coast and Cascade ranges, and Sierra Nevada. It can inhabit all counties in California throughout the year, except during breeding season.<sup>6</sup> This species is an occasional visitor to the Master Plan boundaries, however no breeding habitat occurs within the Master Plan boundaries or Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes.<sup>17</sup> Therefore, this species is not further addressed in this document.

Open ocean and a colonial breeder on bare or sparsely vegetated flat substrate located along marine shores, estuarine shores, alkali flats, landfills, or paved areas throughout the year.<sup>6</sup> This federally-listed endangered species<sup>23</sup> comes to shore only to breed. Historically nested along the central and Southern California coast to the coast of Mexico.<sup>14</sup> Currently nests sporadically along coast from San Francisco to Baja California.<sup>13</sup> Nearest known breeding colony is located 3 miles north of the Master Plan boundaries.<sup>6</sup> Observed as a seasonal visitor to waters offshore of Dockweiler State Beach.<sup>17</sup> This species is not known to breed within the Master Plan boundaries or Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. Therefore, this species is not further addressed in this document.

Riparian acres with thick willow forests.<sup>6</sup> Historically nested throughout California, wherever willow thickets or other riparian habitat was found.<sup>25</sup> Regular nesting is currently known only from a few mountain meadows in the Sierra Nevada and several rivers in Trinity, Inyo, Kern, Santa Barbara, Los Angeles, and San Diego Counties.<sup>14</sup> Species becomes more widely distributed in the spring and fall migration period.<sup>14</sup> This species is not known to occur within the Master Plan boundaries or Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. Therefore, this species is not further addressed in this document.

Inhabits rivers with riparian vegetation associated with willows and other low, dense valley foothill riparian habitat, lower portions of canyons, and desert and coastal slopes.<sup>13</sup> Historically ranged from the northern tip of the Sierra Nevada along valleys and rivers south to Baja California, Mexico.<sup>26</sup> Currently breeds only in a few scattered areas of riparian habitat along the coast and western edges of the Mohave Desert in the following counties: Santa Barbara, Ventura, Riverside, Orange, San Bernardino, and San Diego.<sup>14</sup> This species is not known to occur within the Master Plan boundaries or Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes. Therefore, this species is not further addressed in this document.

Occurs on fine-grained, sand substrates in open coastal sage scrub, coastal dunes, coastal strand, and river alluvium habitats.<sup>14</sup> Species occurred historically along Southern California coast from Los Angeles County south to Baja, California.<sup>27</sup> Now restricted to less than five populations, one in Orange County and others in San Diego County.<sup>14</sup> This species was last seen in 1938 at Marina del Rey in the EI Segundo Area.<sup>6</sup> This species is not known to occur within the Master Plan boundaries therefore this species is not further addressed in this document.

# J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report

Table 1

## Federally - and State-Listed Plant and Wildlife Species Potentially Occurring within the Master Plan Study Area

|  | Status  |       |       | Habitat Requirements and Distribution |
|--|---------|-------|-------|---------------------------------------|
|  | Federal | State | Local |                                       |
| FE = Listed as endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act   |         |       |       |                                       |
| SC = State Candidate   |         |       |       |                                       |
| FPE = Proposed for federal listing as endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act  |         |       |       |                                       |
| FT = Listed as threatened under the federal Endangered Species Act   |         |       |       |                                       |
| SE = Listed as endangered by the State of California   |         |       |       |                                       |
| ST = Listed as threatened by the State of California   |         |       |       |                                       |
| C = Candidate for federal listing. Formerly classified as "Category 1;" these are species for which the USFWS has information on file to support issuance of proposed rule to list as endangered or threatened.  |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>1</sup> Munz, Philip A, <i>A Flora of Southern California</i> , University of California Press, Berkeley, 1974.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>2</sup> Hickman, James C, ed., <i>The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California</i> , University of California Press, Berkeley, 1993.  |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>3</sup> Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Endangered Status for Three Vernal Pool Plants and the Riverside Fairy Shrimp, July 16, 1993.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>4</sup> U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Vernal Pools of Southern California Recovery Plan, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon, 1998.  |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>5</sup> Skinner, Mark W. and Bruce M. Pavlik, <i>California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular Plants of California</i> , Special Publication No. 1, 5 <sup>th</sup> Edition, California Native Plant Society, February 1994.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>6</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, California Natural Diversity Database-Rarefind 2, Sacramento, 1999.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>7</sup> Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Endangered Status for Two Plants and Threatened Status for Four Plants from Southern California, January 29, 1997.  |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>8</sup> Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Proposed Endangered Status for <i>Astragalus pycnostachyus</i> var. <i>lanosissimus</i> (Ventura Marsh Milkvetch), May 25, 1999.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>9</sup> Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife; Final Rule Listing Five Plants From Monterey County, CA, as Endangered or Threatened, August 12, 1998.  |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>10</sup> Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife; Endangered or Threatened Status for Three Plants from the Chaparral and Scrub of Southwestern California, October 13, 1998.  |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>11</sup> Barbour, M. G. and J. Major, ed., <i>Terrestrial Vegetation of California</i> , New Expanded Edition, California Native Plant Society, Special Publication Number 9, 1990.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>12</sup> U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Recovery Plan for the El Segundo blue butterfly ( <i>Euphilotes battoides allyni</i> ). Portland, Oregon, 1998.  |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>13</sup> Zeiner, David C., et al, ed., <i>California's Wildlife, Volume II, Birds</i> , California Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento, November 1990.  |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>14</sup> Thelander, Carl G., et al., ed., <i>Life on the Edge</i> , Biosystems Books, Santa Cruz, 1994.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>15</sup> Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife; Final Rule Listing San Diego Fairy Shrimp as Endangered or Threatened, 1994.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>16</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, California Statewide Wildlife Habitat Relationship System, <i>California Wildlife</i> , Volume II, Birds. State of California Resource Agency. 1990.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>17</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc. Memorandum for the Record (1043-008.M06), Subject: Results of Directed Surveys for American Peregrine Falcon, California Least Tern, Southwestern Willow Flycatcher, Least Bell's Vireo and Loggerhead Shrike at LAX/EI Segundo Dunes. From Sapphos Environmental, Inc, 133 Martin Alley, Pasadena, California, 90808. September 8, 1998.                            |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>18</sup> Brown, J. W., M. A. Wier, and D. Belk, 1993, New records of fairy shrimp (Crustacea: Anostraca) from Baja California, Mexico, <i>The Southwestern Naturalist</i> , 38 (4): 389-390.  |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>19</sup> U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 1994c: Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Proposed rule to list the San Diego fairy shrimp as endangered. <i>Federal Register</i> 59: 39874-39878.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>20</sup> Fugate, Michael, 1993, " <i>Branchinecta sandiegonensis</i> , A New Species of Fairy Shrimp (Crustacea: Anostraca) from Western North America," <i>Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington</i> , 106 (2): 296-304.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>21</sup> Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Removal of the Brown Pelican in the Southeastern United States from the List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife, February 4, 1985.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>22</sup> Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Final Rule to Remove the American Peregrine Falcon from the Federal List of Endangered and Wildlife and to Remove the Similarity of Appearance Provision for Free-Flying Peregrines in the Conterminous United States; Final Rule, August 25, 1999. |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>23</sup> Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, United States List of Endangered Native Fish and Wildlife, October 13, 1970.   |         |       |       |                                       |
| <sup>24</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., Memorandum for the Record (1067-007.M15), Subject: Results of Directed Summer Surveys for Sensitive Amphibians, Reptiles, California Brown Pelican, California Least Tern, and the Endangered El Segundo Blue Butterfly at LAX/EI Segundo Dunes, December 21, 1998.   |         |       |       |                                       |

**Table 1**

**Federally - and State-Listed Plant and Wildlife Species Potentially Occurring within the Master Plan Study Area**

|    | Status  |       |       | Habitat Requirements and Distribution |
|----|---|-------|-------|---------------------------------------|
|    | Federal   | State | Local |                                       |
| 25 | Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Final Determination of Critical Habitat for the Southwestern Willow Flycatcher, July 22, 1997.   |       |       |                                       |
| 26 | Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Endangered Status for the Least Bell's Vireo, May 2, 1986.                      |       |       |                                       |
| 27 | Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Endangered Status for the Pacific Pocket Mouse; Final Rule, September 29, 1994. |       |       |                                       |
| 28 | U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1997b. Letter dated August 29 to Mr. David B. Kessler, Federal Aviation Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 92007, World Way Postal Center, Los Angeles, CA 90009-2007.               |       |       |                                       |
| 29 | U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1997a. Letter dated July 31 to Mr. David B. Kessler, Federal Aviation Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 92007, World Way Postal Center, Los Angeles, CA 90009-2007.                 |       |       |                                       |

Source: Sapphos Environmental, Inc.

## **2.0 ALTERNATIVES**

### **Description of Proposed Action and Alternatives**

The City of Los Angeles intends to provide additional airport capacity in the Los Angeles metropolitan area that will sustain the economic growth and vitality of the South Coast Basin while meeting environmental and land use compatibility goals. The City of Los Angeles has projected future aviation demand at Los Angeles International Airport (LAX) to the year 2015 in the *Forecasts of Aviation Demand Study* dated February 26, 1996, which shows that LAX will have to accommodate approximately twice as many passengers and more than twice the cargo tonnage it currently supports. This section describes the three development alternative scenarios for the *Los Angeles International Airport 2015 Master Plan* (Master Plan), as well as the No Action/No Project Alternative, which respond to projected growth in passenger and cargo service and are to be addressed in the Draft Joint Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report (EIS/EIR) being prepared by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and the City of Los Angeles. The role of the FAA in the master planning process is to ensure the safe and efficient use of navigable airspace through approval of the revised Airport Layout Plan and to act on any applications for Airport Improvement Program grants and/or the use of Passenger Facility Changes for eligible projects. The City of Los Angeles is solely responsible for implementing any future improvements at LAX.

### **2.1 Background to the Master Plan Process**

In 1981, the *LAX Interim Master Plan* was adopted as a short-term, general guide for coordinating the development of airport facilities with that of surrounding communities. The study considered future demand issues, and called for the initiation of a long-range plan to address capacity requirements at LAX.

In 1986, the City of Los Angeles Department of Airports (now known as the Los Angeles World Airports [LAWA]) initiated preparation of environmental documentation to evaluate projected growth of LAX to the year 2000. Upon review of the draft document, the City Planning Department recommended that the capacity issue at LAX would be more properly resolved through preparation of a new master plan.

Based on this recommendation, the Master Plan was initiated to address the long-term issues of airport capacity, ground access, and environmental impacts. Preparation of the Master Plan consisted of three phases: (1) detailed data gathering regarding existing airport and environmental conditions, as well as the development of aviation demand forecasts through the year 2015; (2) identification of facility requirements to accommodate projected future activity levels and evaluation of over 30 airport development concepts with respect to technical feasibility, safety, environmental issues, and policy considerations; and (3) development of an airport layout and implementation plan and an evaluation of the associated environmental impacts.

The Master Plan evaluates numerous project components including, but not limited to: one or more additional 6,000-foot-long runways; relocation/extensions of existing runways; improved taxiway system; new passenger terminal facilities west of Tom Bradley International Terminal (TBIT) connected by an automated people-mover system; expanded air cargo facilities; improvements to the ground access system, including connections to the regional highway and transit networks; and the relocation of ancillary uses and other support facilities. The FAA and the City of Los Angeles are preparing a joint EIS/EIR that evaluates the proposed Master Plan and its alternatives, including the Alternative of No Action/No Project.

### **2.2 Surrounding Land Uses and Constraints**

LAX is bounded on the north by Westchester Parkway and the communities of Westchester and Playa del Rey; on the east by Aviation Boulevard, the City of Inglewood, and the community of Lennox; on the south by Imperial Highway, the City of El Segundo, and the community of Del Aire; and on the west by Vista del Mar Street, Dockweiler State Beach, and the Santa Monica Bay.

The communities surrounding LAX comprise a diverse mix of land uses. Land use immediately to the east is primarily commercial/industrial, but Lennox, South Central Los Angeles, and Inglewood also contain residential use. Generally, this tends to be low-density single-family residential development supported by a full range of neighborhood and regional commercial and institutional services. There are large areas of mixed single-family and multi-family uses in the City of Hawthorne and in the unincorporated Los Angeles County area known as Lennox. Concentrations of multi-family residential areas are also located in the Cities of El Segundo and Inglewood and the southwestern portion of the

Westchester/Playa del Rey area of the City of Los Angeles. Commercial uses generally occur as strip development along major streets. Industrial uses are clustered adjacent to LAX, particularly within the City of El Segundo. Industrial and public land uses are scattered throughout the entire area.

Below are the primary communities surrounding LAX by area:

### **North/Northeast:**

- ◆ The City of Los Angeles encompasses 302,596 acres with a 1990 resident population of 3,485,398.
- ◆ The Westchester/Playa del Rey area of the City of Los Angeles directly borders LAX property to the north, east, and west. It encompasses 9,281 acres with a 1990 resident population of 60,000.

### **East:**

- ◆ The City of Inglewood is located adjacent to the eastern boundary of LAX and partially beneath the flight approach paths for LAX. Inglewood encompasses 5,664 acres with a 1990 resident population of 109,602.
- ◆ Lennox is an unincorporated area of the County of Los Angeles located directly east of the LAX south runway complex. Lennox encompasses 800 acres with a 1990 resident population of 22,757.

### **South/Southeast:**

- ◆ The City of El Segundo is located adjacent to the southern boundary of LAX. El Segundo encompasses 3,495 acres with a 1990 resident population of 15,223.
- ◆ The City of Hawthorne is located approximately one mile southeast of LAX. Hawthorne encompasses 2,752 acres with a 1990 resident population of 71,349.
- ◆ Del Aire is an unincorporated area of the County of Los Angeles located directly south of LAX and east of Aviation Boulevard, between the City of El Segundo to the west and south, and west of the City of Hawthorne. Del Aire encompasses 530 acres with a 1990 resident population of 3,359.

### **West/Coast:**

- ◆ West and southwest of LAX, much of the coastline is occupied by the City of Los Angeles. Immediately to the west of the LAX airfield lies the 302-acre Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes area, which lies within the Master Plan study area. The southern two-thirds of the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes, approximately 200 acres, comprise the El Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area (Habitat Restoration Area), a habitat for the federally-listed endangered El Segundo blue butterfly (*Euphilotes battoides allyni*) and its host foodplant, coast buckwheat (*Eriogonum parvifolium*). The remaining 100 acres are north of the Habitat Restoration Area, and consist of degraded habitat, invasive species, roads, and remnants of houses. The City of Los Angeles also operates two facilities in this area, the Hyperion Sewage Treatment Plant, located immediately south of the Habitat Restoration Area, and the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Scattergood Generating Station. The El Segundo power plant and a coastal portion of the oil refinery located south of the airport are located in this area. Dockweiler State Beach, located directly west of LAX, west of Vista del Mar, and west of the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes, is a 3.7-mile sandy beach comprised of approximately 288 acres. This beach is a public beach with a variety of facilities, including 1,440 parking spaces on 19 acres of paved lots, a 118-space, five-acre recreational vehicle (RV) park, 12 restrooms, playground equipment, volleyball courts, a bicycle path, a picnic area, a concession stand, and lifeguard facilities. Dockweiler State Beach is owned by the California Department of Parks and Recreation, and is managed through its Angeles District Office in Calabasas.

The feasible range of on-site development alternatives is severely constrained because of existing land uses in surrounding areas. Impacts on biological resources under any of the development alternatives considered would be limited primarily to the West/Coast area.

## **2.3 Master Plan Objectives**

It is the intention of the City of Los Angeles to provide, in an environmentally sound manner that is compatible with surrounding land uses, additional airport capacity for passengers and freight in the Los Angeles metropolitan area that will sustain and advance the economic growth and vitality of Southern California. The objectives are: (1) to respond to local and regional demand for air transportation during the period 2000-2015, taking into consideration the amount, type, location, and timing of such demand; (2) to ensure that new investments in airport capacity are efficient and cost-effective, maximizing the

## ***J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report***

---

return on existing infrastructure capital; and (3) to sustain and advance the international trade component of the regional economy and the international commercial gateway role of the City of Los Angeles.

- ◆ 2000 - 2015 Air Transportation Needs. The need for additional airport capacity in Southern California between 2000 and 2015 has been widely acknowledged. Commercial service airports in the region already operate at or near their maximum peak-hour capacities. Regionwide demand for air transportation services has been identified in terms of when and where demands are likely to occur and the type of airport capacity increments that will be required to meet them. The City of Los Angeles has reviewed the potential contributions of existing and planned commercial service airports in the region relative to meeting the increased demand, and has concluded that, in order to accommodate projected increases in demand for all transportation services, the capacity of Los Angeles International Airport (LAX) needs to be increased to an appropriate level.
- ◆ Efficient and Cost-Effective Investments. Public and private capital investment in Los Angeles International Airport and associated commercial facilities already totals billions of dollars. The City of Los Angeles is considering ways that, through incremental investments in additional LAX capacity, it can maximize the return on that invested capital and help the region avoid making less productive investments in duplicate facilities.
- ◆ The International Trade Component. The recent surge in the absolute amount and relative importance of international trade to the Southern California economy is likely to continue during the next two decades if enough airport capacity exists in the region. To whatever extent such capacity is not added in the right place(s) and in a timely manner, economic activity, jobs, and investment will locate in or relocate to other metropolitan areas, such as San Francisco, Phoenix, Seattle, Las Vegas, and Denver (all of which are making or have recently made substantial investments in new capacity at their principle commercial service airports). The City of Los Angeles is considering ways to create additional capacity at LAX that would maintain Los Angeles' role as an international commercial gateway.

Within the alternatives to be analyzed, potential project components will be evaluated, including, but not limited to: one or two additional runways; an improved taxiway system; new passenger terminal facilities; an automated people-mover system; expanded cargo facilities; improvements to the ground access system, including connections to the regional highway and transit networks; relocation of ancillary uses and other support facilities; and land acquisition necessary for each concept. All alternatives have been analyzed in accordance with the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA).

## **2.4 Master Plan Alternatives**

This section describes the three future airport improvement concepts being considered as alternative development scenarios for the Master Plan, as well as the No Action/No Project Alternative addressed in the Draft Joint EIS/EIR. Evaluation of these three improvement alternatives is based in part on an assessment of LAX's existing airside and landside facilities and the facility requirements needed to accommodate projected demand for commercial passenger and cargo operations by the year 2015.

### **Forecast to 2015**

LAX's potential aviation demand to the year 2015 is projected in the *Forecasts of Aviation Demand* study dated February 26, 1996. Forecasts show that, by the year 2015, unconstrained demand for LAX services and facilities will entail a need for LAX to accommodate approximately twice as many passengers and more than twice the amount of cargo tonnage than LAX facilities currently utilize. These forecasts represent an "unconstrained" demand in that they assume facilities and infrastructure will be in place to accommodate projected growth; they take into account aviation demand within the entire Southern California market, and assume other airports within the region take an increasing share of domestic origin and destination (O&D) passengers.

LAX is currently experiencing substantial operation inefficiencies because airport facilities are handling aviation demands above their designed capacities. The projections for potential aviation demand for the year 2015 (as compared to existing conditions) are identified in **Table 2**, Projected Aviation Demand to the Year 2015.

**Table 2**

**Projected Aviation Demand To The Year 2015**

|                     | <b>Existing<br/>(1996)</b> | <b>Projected<br/>(2015)</b> |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Air Passengers      | 58.0 MAP <sup>1</sup>      | 98 MAP*                     |
| Air Cargo           | 1.9 million tons           | 4.2 million tons            |
| Aircraft operations | 763,000                    | 1,000,000                   |

<sup>1</sup> Million Annual Passengers

Source: Landrum & Brown

**Facility Requirements**

The *LAX Master Plan Facilities Study*, dated May 8, 1996, identified the need for additional capacity in each component of the airport system to accommodate forecasted increases in aircraft operations, passenger, and cargo activity by the year 2015, as summarized above. To meet the unconstrained forecasted demand of 98 million annual passengers (MAP), 4.2 million annual tons of cargo, and 1.0 million annual aircraft operations, the facility requirements identified in **Table 3**, LAX Projected 2015 Facility Requirements, would be needed.

**Table 3**

**LAX Projected 2015 Facility Requirements**

| <b>Component</b>              | <b>Requirement</b>      |                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|                               | <b>1996</b>             | <b>2015</b>             |
| Runways                       | 4                       | 5 or 6                  |
| Gates                         | 145 NBEG <sup>1</sup>   | 276 NBEG <sup>1</sup>   |
| Terminal Facilities           | 3.9 million square feet | 7.9 million square feet |
| Cargo Facilities              | 200 acres               | 437 acres               |
| Ancillary Facilities          | 384 acres               | 228 acres               |
| Parking (employee and public) | 21,930 spaces           | 48,750 spaces           |
| Rental Car Facilities         | 81.84 acres             | 101 acres               |

<sup>1</sup> Narrow Body Equivalent Gate

Source: Landrum & Brown

Aviation activity is projected to increase significantly at virtually all commercial airports in the regional system over the next 20 years, and LAX needs to address plans to provide both near-term and mid-term capacity enhancements to service forecasted demand. If the region's future air transportation needs cannot be met, short-term economic disruption is likely to lead to permanent job losses and lost opportunities as airport-related business activities relocate to other regions that provide more efficient and reliable air transportation service.

**Ground Access System**

It is also anticipated that there will be the need for an integrated ground transportation system, which may feature the following components:

- ◆ A region-serving roadway system that would connect LAX to the greater Southern California region via linkages to the Interstate 405 and Interstate 105 freeways;
- ◆ A ring road encircling LAX that would provide direct freeway access to the passenger terminals and better separate airport-related traffic from non-airport traffic, thereby minimizing traffic impacts to neighboring communities;
- ◆ Surface access roads to facilitate traffic in and around LAX;

- ◆ An inter-terminal people-mover system that would connect the eastern side of LAX to the proposed newly developed western side, and connect to a future MTA Green Line transit system extension.

The City of Los Angeles has identified three action alternatives capable of meeting most of the basic objectives of the proposed project. None of the action alternatives are capable of fully accommodating the unconstrained 2015 forecast for passenger demand and airport operations, however, all three would be expected to accommodate the anticipated 2015 cargo demand forecast of 4.2 million annual tons. A description of the three action alternatives and the No Action/No Project Alternative, including discussion of feature components, capacity data, and summaries of various components, follows.

### **2.4.1 Existing Conditions**

Three scenarios are presented to describe the No Action/No Project Alternative.

#### **Environmental Baseline Scenario (1996)**

Existing conditions are described first by a baseline that describes current conditions both on-airport and off-airport. The environmental baseline scenario is shown in **Figure 3**, Existing Conditions - 1996. The North Airfield Complex has two runways. Runway 6L/24R is 8,925 feet long; runway 6R/24L is 10,285 feet long, and is 700 feet south of runway 6L/24R. The South Airfield Complex also has two runways. Runway 7L/25R is 12,091 feet long; runway 7R/25L is 11,096 feet long, and is 745 feet south of runway 7L/25R. There are eight passenger terminals in the Central Terminal Area (CTA) of LAX that service domestic and international passengers. There are three cargo facilities at LAX: the Century Cargo Complex, the Imperial Cargo Complex, and the South Cargo Complex. The transportation and circulation system is represented by 1996 existing facilities.

Properties scheduled for acquisition under the ongoing Airport Noise Mitigation Program (ANMP) (Belford and Manchester Square Areas) are currently developed as residential uses; undeveloped properties owned by the airport and entitled for development are reported as vacant. These areas (shown in **Figure 4**, No Action/No Project Alternative – Proposed Development Areas) include LAX Northside and 28.5 acres of property known as “Continental City” located at the northeast corner of Aviation Boulevard and Imperial Highway.

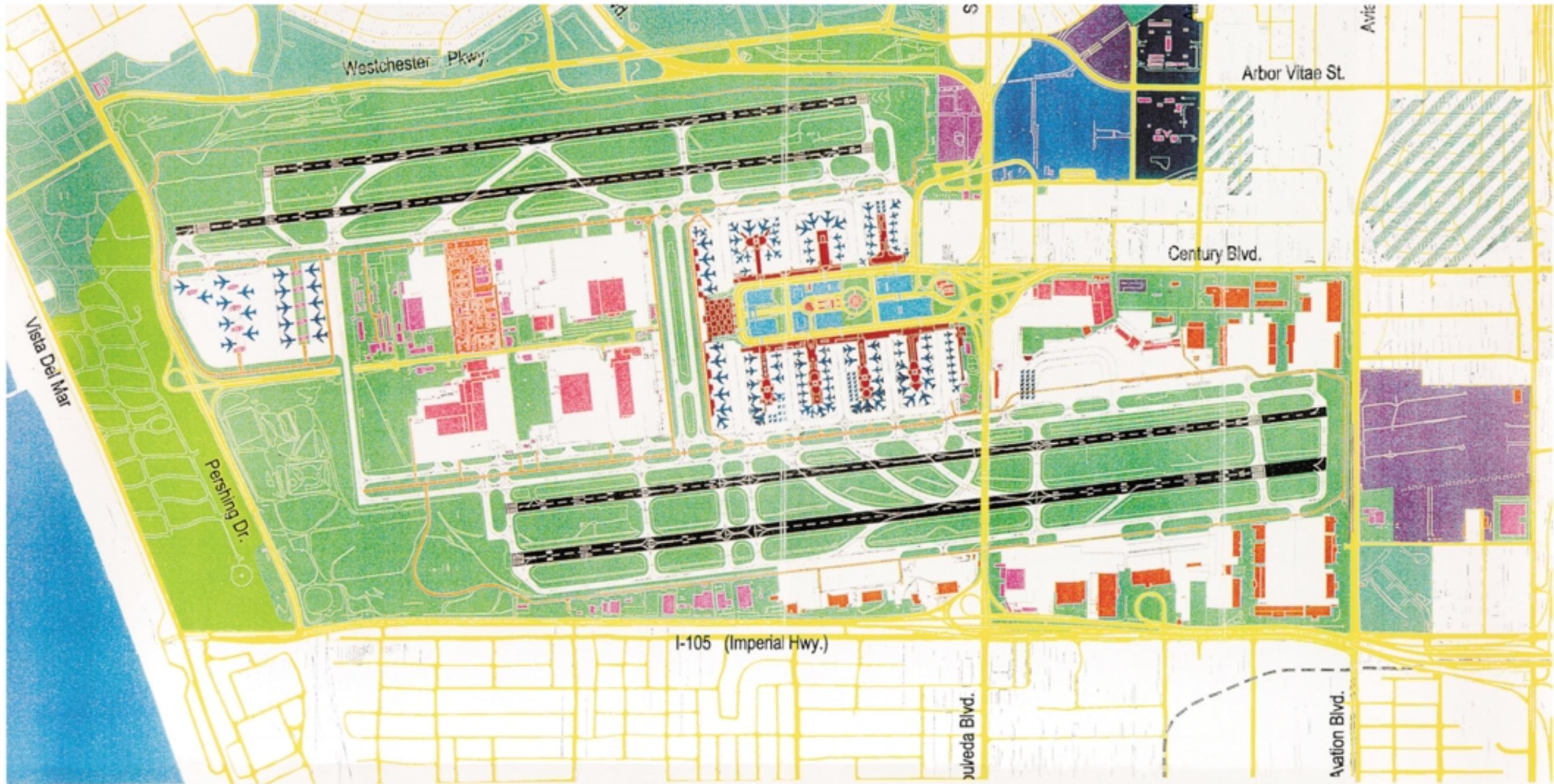
#### **CEQA Adjusted Baseline Conditions (2005, 2015)**

The adjusted baseline describes historical airport activity for 1996, while taking into account projected levels of additional off-airport background land use development and other growth activity anticipated for plan years 2005 and 2015. The adjusted baseline is used principally as a means of providing useful cumulative impact analysis for future years. The adjusted baseline scenario for these future years assumes land acquisition (Belford and Manchester Square Areas) has occurred as part of the previously approved ANMP, and that they will be vacant. Previously acquired, now-vacant properties, including LAX Northside and Continental City, are assumed to continue to remain vacant through 2005 and 2015.

### **2.4.2 No Action/No Project Alternative (2005, 2015)**

#### **No Action/No Project Alternative (2005, 2015)**

This scenario is based on both airport and land use activities anticipated for the plan years 2005 and 2015 in the absence of any Master Plan development. The No Action/No Project scenario for 2005 and 2015 is shown in **Figure 5**, No Action/No Project Alternative (2005 & 2015). This alternative assumes the continual implementation of the 1981 Interim Plan adopted by the City of Los Angeles for the LAX area. It is based on the activity levels projected to be experienced at LAX during 2005 and 2015 utilizing modest facility improvements previously approved by LAWA that are presently underway, but does not include the substantial improvements proposed by the various Master Plan alternatives. Aircraft operations are expected to reflect a fleet mix of larger aircraft and increased loads as airlines react to capacity constraints. Besides anticipated continued growth in airport activity, this alternative also assumes that certain existing airport properties that are now vacant will be built out in accord with prior approvals, including previously obtained final map approvals (LAX Northside) and development agreements (Continental City). Cargo facilities are anticipated to gain approximately 250,000 net square feet of building space from previously approved construction of facilities that will replace existing older and functionally obsolete air freight facilities currently being demolished.



**LEGEND**

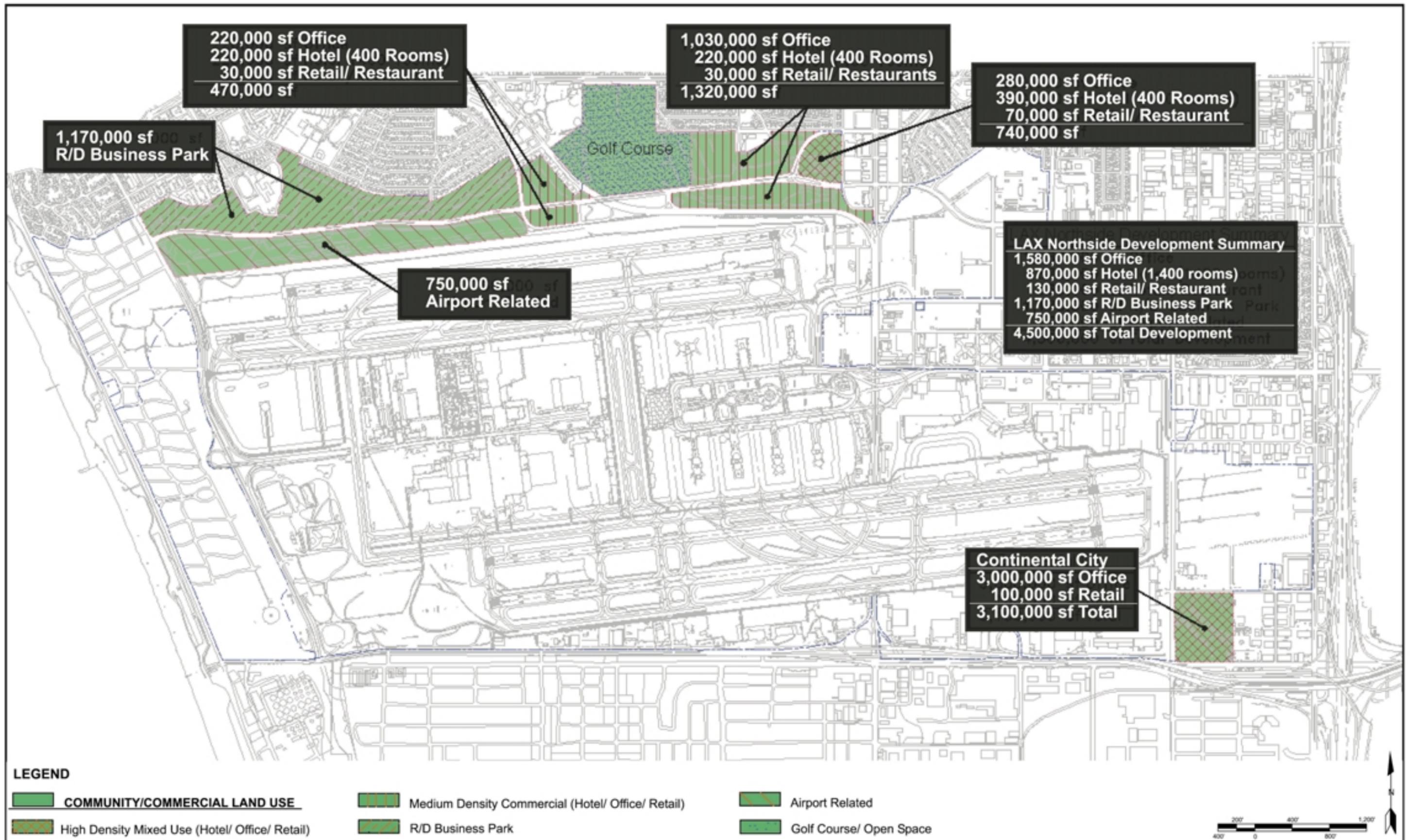
|                                    |                        |                                   |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Airport Property                   | Terminal Buildings     | Commercial Vehicle Holding Area   |
| El Segundo Blue Butterfly Preserve | Cargo Buildings        | Employee Parking                  |
| Runways                            | Maintenance Facilities | Long-Term Public Parking          |
| Taxiways/Apron Aprons              | Ancillary Facilities   | Short-Term Public Parking         |
| Roadways                           | Fuel Farm              | Rental Car Facility               |
|                                    | Light Rail Transit     | Golf Course/Open Space/Recreation |
|                                    |                        | AHSJ Acquisition Area             |



Los Angeles International Airport Master Plan

Existing Conditions - 1996

Figure 3



Land use and regional transportation are represented as they are forecast to exist during the plan years of 2005 and 2015 with demand for airport-related land uses in surrounding areas and dramatically increased traffic congestion. The Manchester Square and Belford residential areas are represented as acquired and vacant. The Continental City and LAX Northside properties are represented as built out to their full entitlement.

### 2.4.3 Alternative A - Added Runway North

Alternative A would add a new runway, Runway 24R, with a length of 6,700 feet and a width of 200 feet, on the North Airfield approximately 400 feet north of current Runway 6L/24R. In 2005, Alternative A would still only have four runways, as shown in **Figure 6**, Alternative A - 2005. However, **Figure 6** can be compared to Alternative A in 2015 with the addition of the fifth runway, shown in **Figure 7**, Alternative A – 2015. To complete this alternative, existing Runway 6L/24R in the North Airfield would be relocated approximately 400 feet south of existing Runway 6L/24R's centerline and extended to 12,000 feet (to create new Runway 24C). Runway 6R/24L would be relocated 500 feet south of existing Runway 6R/24L's centerline and extended to 12,000 feet. The lateral separation between the relocated inbound runway and the new runway would be 1,600 feet, which would provide for an instrument approach with a visual segment to the new Runway 24R (e.g., Localizer Direction Aid [LDA]) in conditions down to 1,200-foot ceilings and four miles of visibility (or possibly 1,000 feet and three miles). In the South Airfield, Runway 7L/25R would be reconstructed and widened to 200 feet on the existing runway centerline. Runway 7R/25L would be reconstructed and extended to 12,000 feet long and 200 feet wide, on a centerline 156 feet south of the existing runway centerline to allow construction of a center taxiway between Runways 7R/25L and 7L/25R. The terminal facilities would be expanded to the west with a new western entrance and landside terminal facilities to accommodate the growing number of international operations at LAX and the increase in fleet size and passenger volume that accompanies such growth. The core passenger areas in the CTA remain the same as they are today. The pier concourses on the CTA's north terminals and the Tom Bradley International Terminal (TBIT) would be reconfigured to allow a total of 195 gates split between the reconfigured CTA and the New West Terminal Development. The West Terminal Area (WTA) would be located on the west side of the airport, east of Pershing Drive, and would include construction of a new passenger processing terminal and new concourses 11, 12, and 13. A people-mover would provide access to the new west short-term parking garage and the West Terminal to the concourses west of the TBIT and the CTA. Vehicular access to the CTA, TBIT, and other airport facilities would be enhanced by a new ring road around the perimeter that would connect with the Interstate 405 and Interstate 105 freeways. Cargo facilities would be expanded in the southeast corner of the airport, and additional land would be acquired in that area to provide more area for cargo facility expansion. The MTA Green Line rail system would then be extended from the current station at Aviation Boulevard to provide services to the WTA via the Imperial Highway corridor after 2005.

To accommodate new facilities as planned in Alternative A, approximately 273 acres of land must be acquired. All residents and businesses displaced in such a land acquisition would be relocated in compliance with all federal, state, and local regulations. The LAX Northside property, as described in the No Action/No Project Alternative, would be replaced by a substantially smaller Westchester Southside development as shown in **Figure 8**, Alternative A, Proposed Development – Westchester Southside.

### 2.4.4 Alternative B - Added Runway South

Alternative B would add a new 6,700-foot runway (Runway 25L) on the south side in the existing cargo area. In 2005, Alternative B still only has four runways, as shown in **Figure 9**, Alternative B - 2005. However, **Figure 5** can be compared to Alternative B in 2015 with the addition of the fifth runway shown in **Figure 10**, Alternative B – 2015. To complete this alternative, the current south runways (Runways 7R/25L and 7L/25R) would be relocated to the north so that the lateral separation between the south inbound runway and the new runway would be 2,500 feet. This separation would provide for staggered approach capability on the south complex with Category 1 weather minimums (200-foot ceilings and one mile visibility). In the North Airfield, existing Runway 6R/24L would be extended to the east, while the west end of this runway would be relocated to the east. These changes result in a runway that is 12,000 feet long and 200 feet wide. In addition, existing Runway 6L/24R's centerline would be shifted to the north to allow room for a new taxiway between 6L/24R and 6R/24L. Terminal improvements in this alternative are similar to those in other alternatives. The core passenger areas in the CTA remain the same as they are today. The pier concourses on the CTA's south terminals and the south concourses of TBIT would be reconfigured to allow a total of 199 gates split between the reconfigured CTA and the New West Terminal Development. The WTA would be located on the west side of the airport, east of Pershing Drive. It would

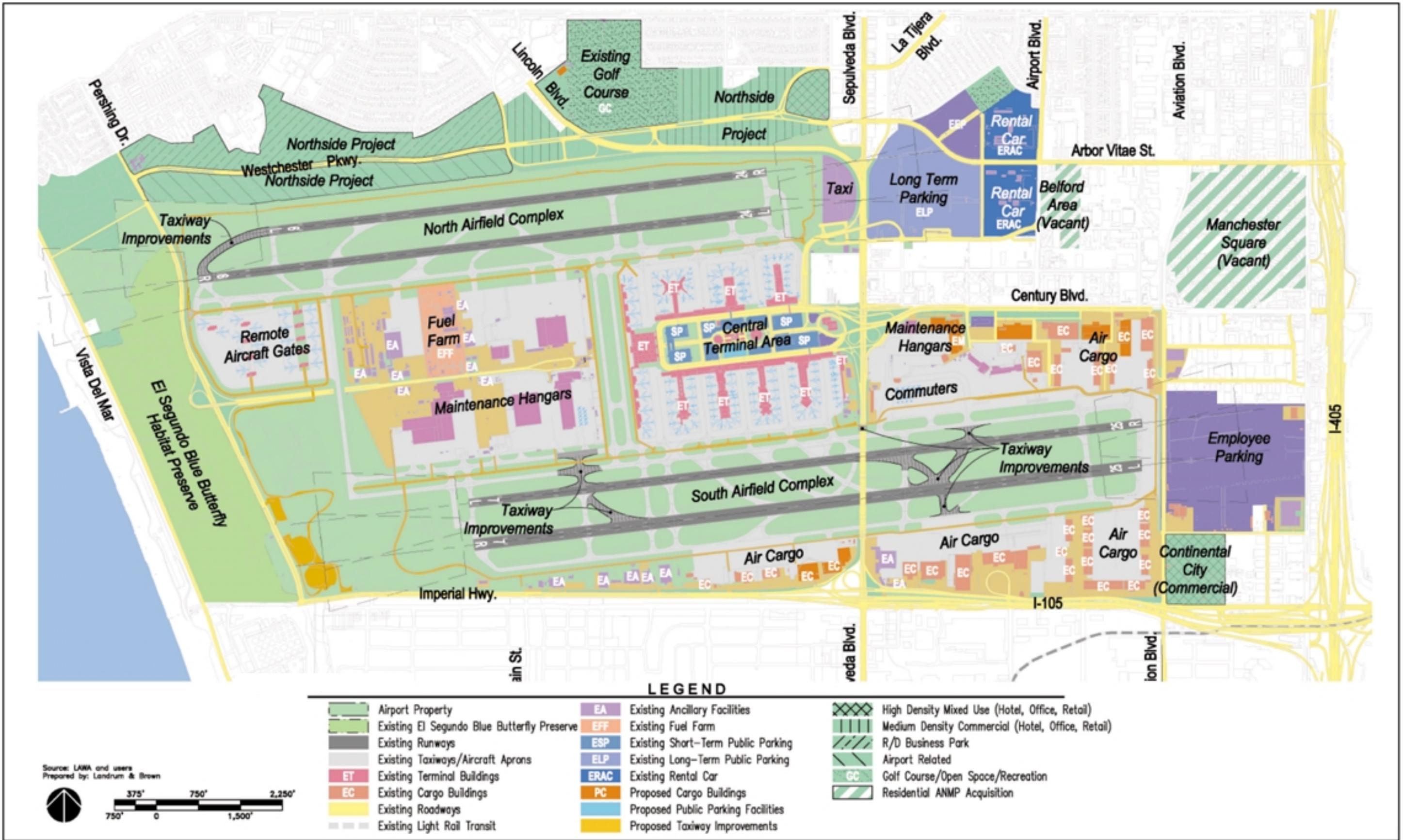
include construction of a new passenger-processing terminal and construction of new concourses 11, 12, and 13. A people-mover would provide access to the new west short-term parking garage and the West Terminal to the concourses west of the TBIT and the CTA. Vehicular access to the West Terminal, CTA, TBIT, and other airport facilities would be enhanced by a new ring road around the perimeter that would connect with the Interstate 405 and Interstate 105 freeways. The MTA Green Line rail system would then be extended from the current station at Aviation Boulevard to provide service to the new WTA via the Imperial Highway corridor after 2005. Alternative B would have the most significant impact on existing cargo facilities in the Imperial and South Cargo Complex facilities. Nearly all the existing Imperial and South Cargo Complexes would be demolished, and new cargo facilities would be provided in the Continental City/Imperial East area. Additional cargo facilities would be located north of the existing hotels and in the redeveloped area of Manchester Square.

To accommodate new facilities as planned in Alternative B, approximately 345 acres of land must be acquired. All residents and businesses displaced in such a land acquisition would be relocated in compliance with all federal, state, and local regulations. In Alternative B, property that is owned by LAX but is not required for airport facilities would be developed for non-aviation uses. The LAX Northside properties, as described in the No Action/No Project scenario, would be replaced by the Westchester Southside development as shown in **Figure 11**, Alternative B, Proposed Development – Westchester Southside.

### **2.4.5 Alternative C – No Additional Runway**

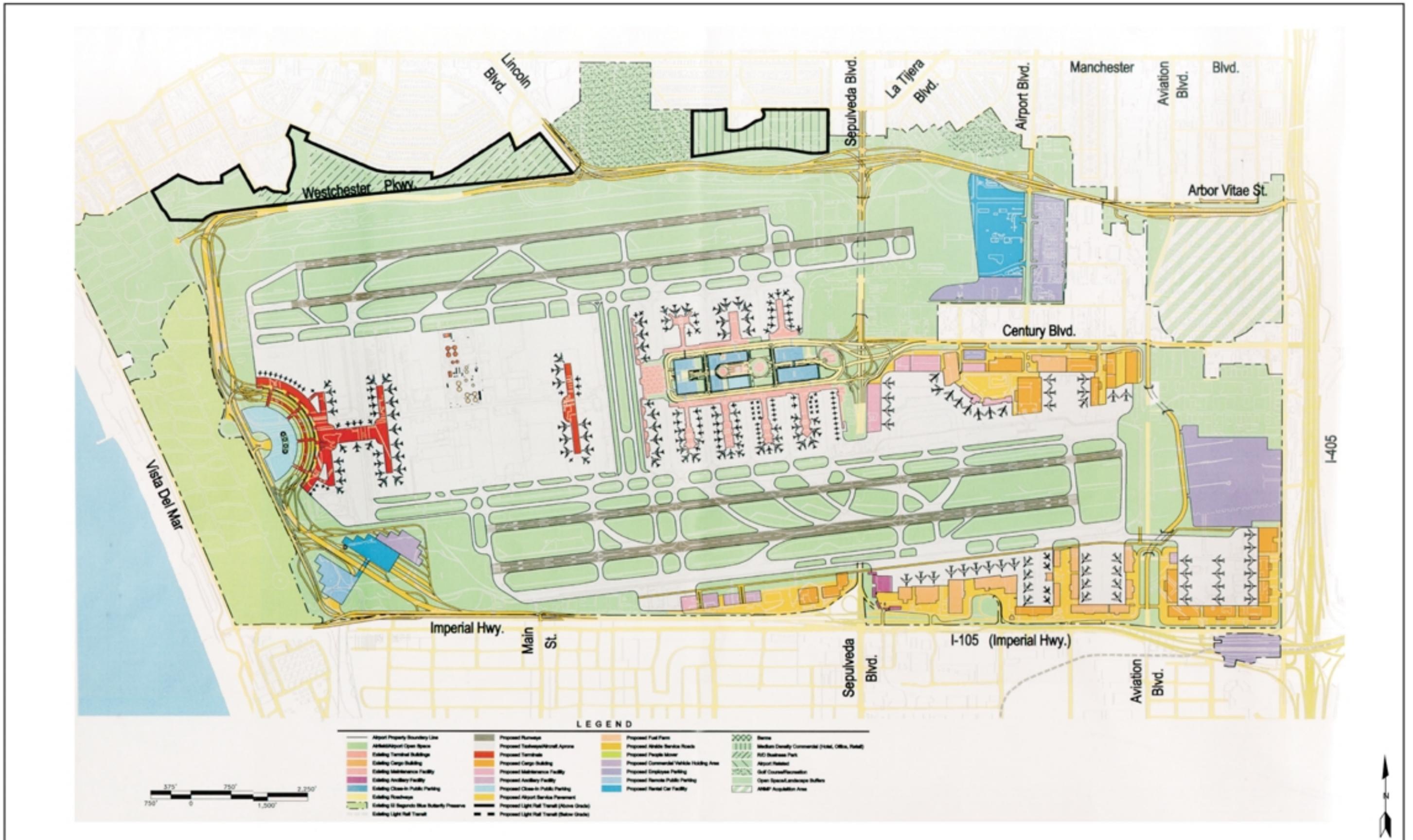
Alternative C, the City's proposed action, improves the existing four runways by increasing their length and lateral separation to airfield operations. **Figure 12**, Alternative C – 2005 shows the alternative in 2005 and **Figure 13**, Alternative C – 2015 displays all additions made to the four runways by 2015. In the North Airfield, Runway 6L/24R would be reconstructed approximately 350 feet north of existing Runway 6L/24R's centerline, and would be extended to 9,400 feet long and 200 feet wide. Runway 6R/24L would be extended to 12,000 feet long and 200 feet wide along its existing centerline. In the South Airfield, Runway 7R/25L would be relocated approximately 50 feet south of the existing Runway 7R/25L centerline at a length of 11,096 to allow construction of a center taxiway between Runways 7R/25L and 7L/25R. Alternative C provides a total of 172 gates split between the CTA and the new WTA, which would be located on the west side of the airport, east of Pershing Drive. It would include construction of a new passenger-processing terminal and construction of new concourses 11, 12, and 13. A people-mover would provide access to the new west short-term parking garage and the West Terminal to the concourses west of the TBIT and the CTA. Vehicular access to the West Terminal, CTA, TBIT, and other airport facilities would be enhanced by a new ring road around the perimeter that would connect with the Interstate 405 and Interstate 105 freeways. The MTA Green Line rail system would then be extended from the current station at Aviation Boulevard to provide service to the new WTA via the Imperial Highway corridor after 2005. Alternative C retains the majority of cargo facilities in the Imperial and South Cargo complexes, redevelops portions of the Century Cargo complex, and constructs new cargo facilities in the Westchester Parkway and Manchester Square areas.

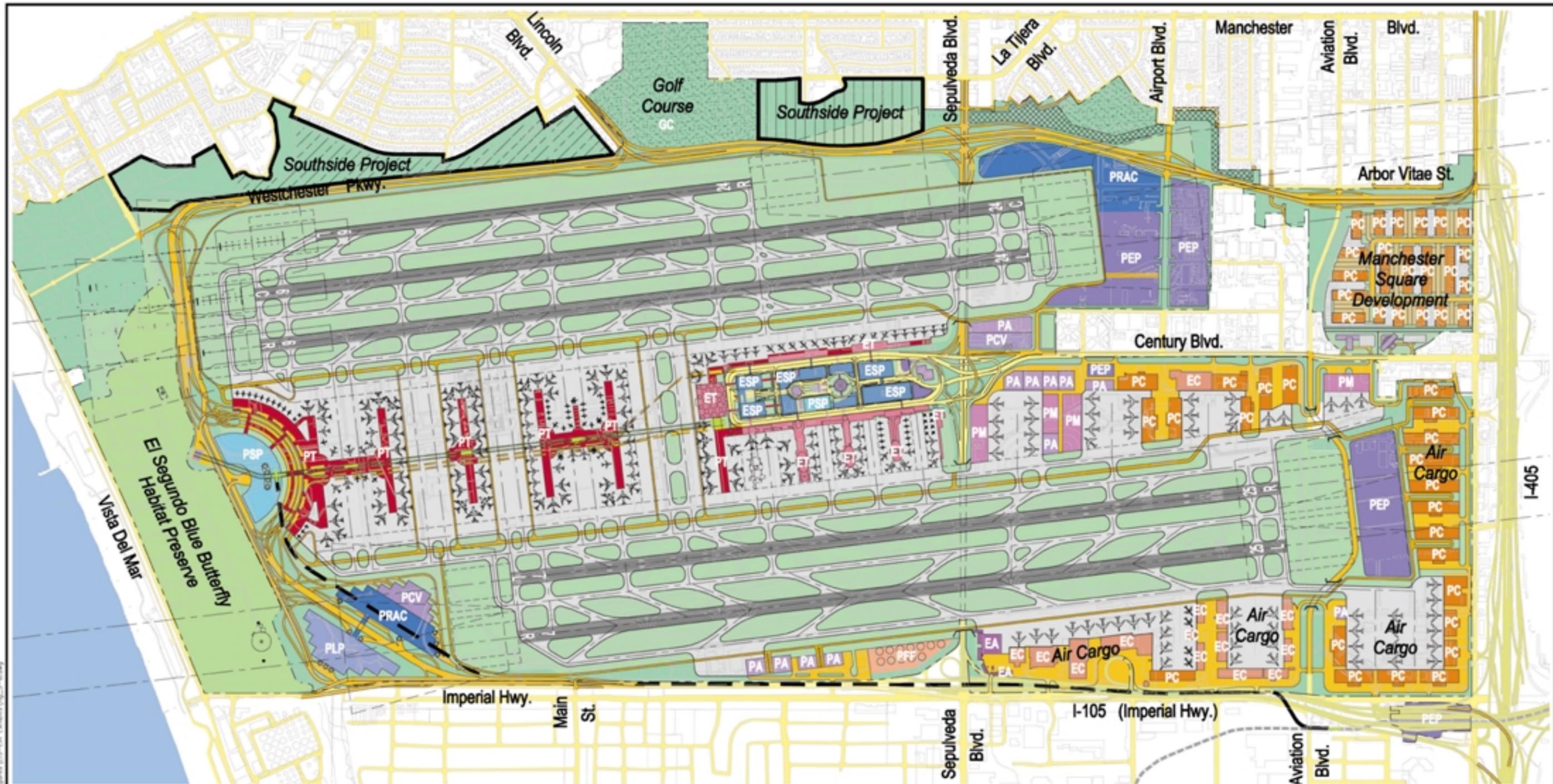
To accommodate new facilities as planned in Alternative C, approximately 224 acres of land must be acquired. All residents and businesses displaced in such a land acquisition would be relocated in compliance with all federal, state, and local regulations. In Alternative C, property that is owned by LAX but is not required for airport facilities would be developed for non-aviation uses. The LAX Northside properties, as described in the No Action/No Project scenario, would be replaced by the Westchester Southside development, as shown in **Figure 14**, Alternative C, Proposed Development – Westchester Southside.



Source: LANA and users  
Prepared by: Landrum & Brown





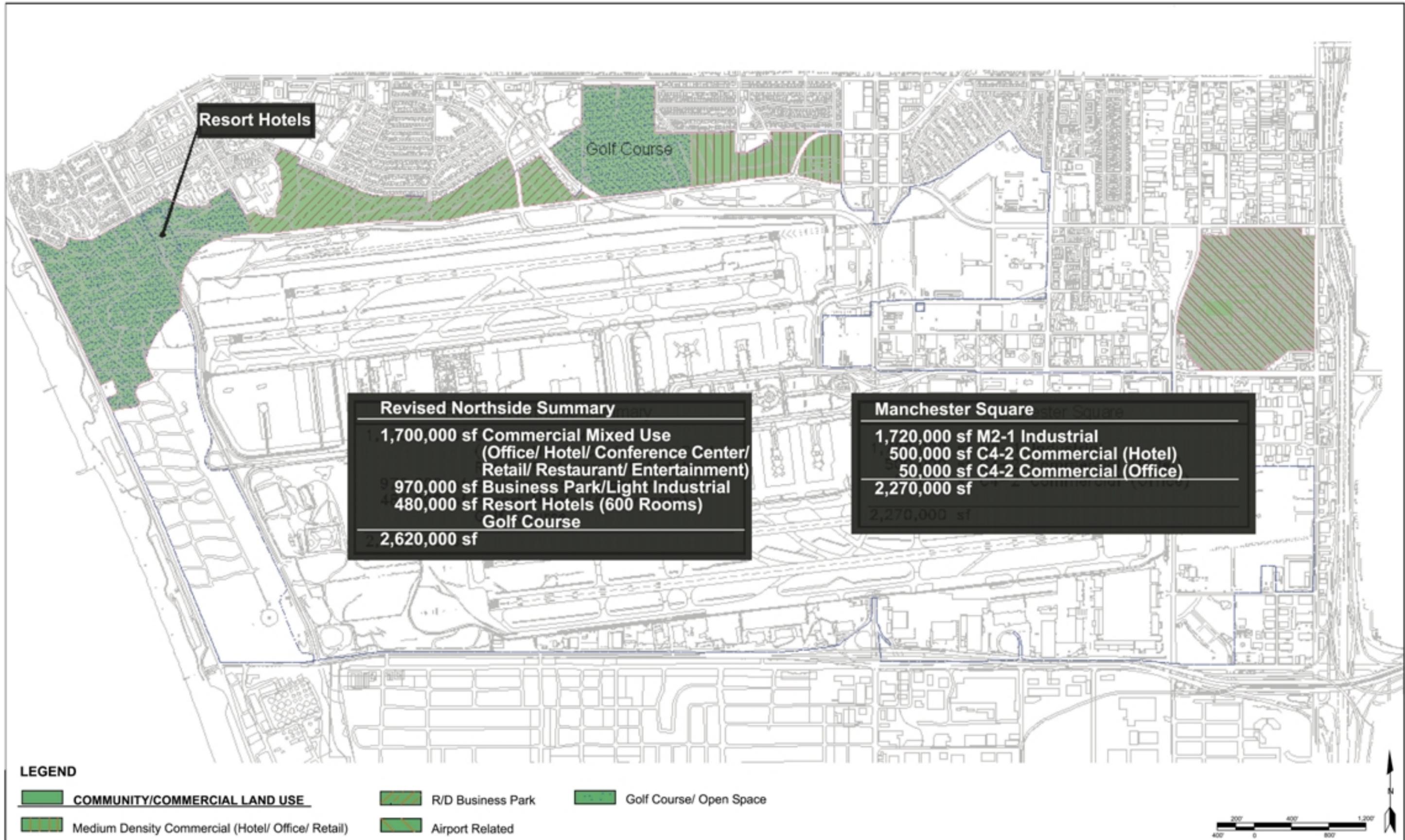


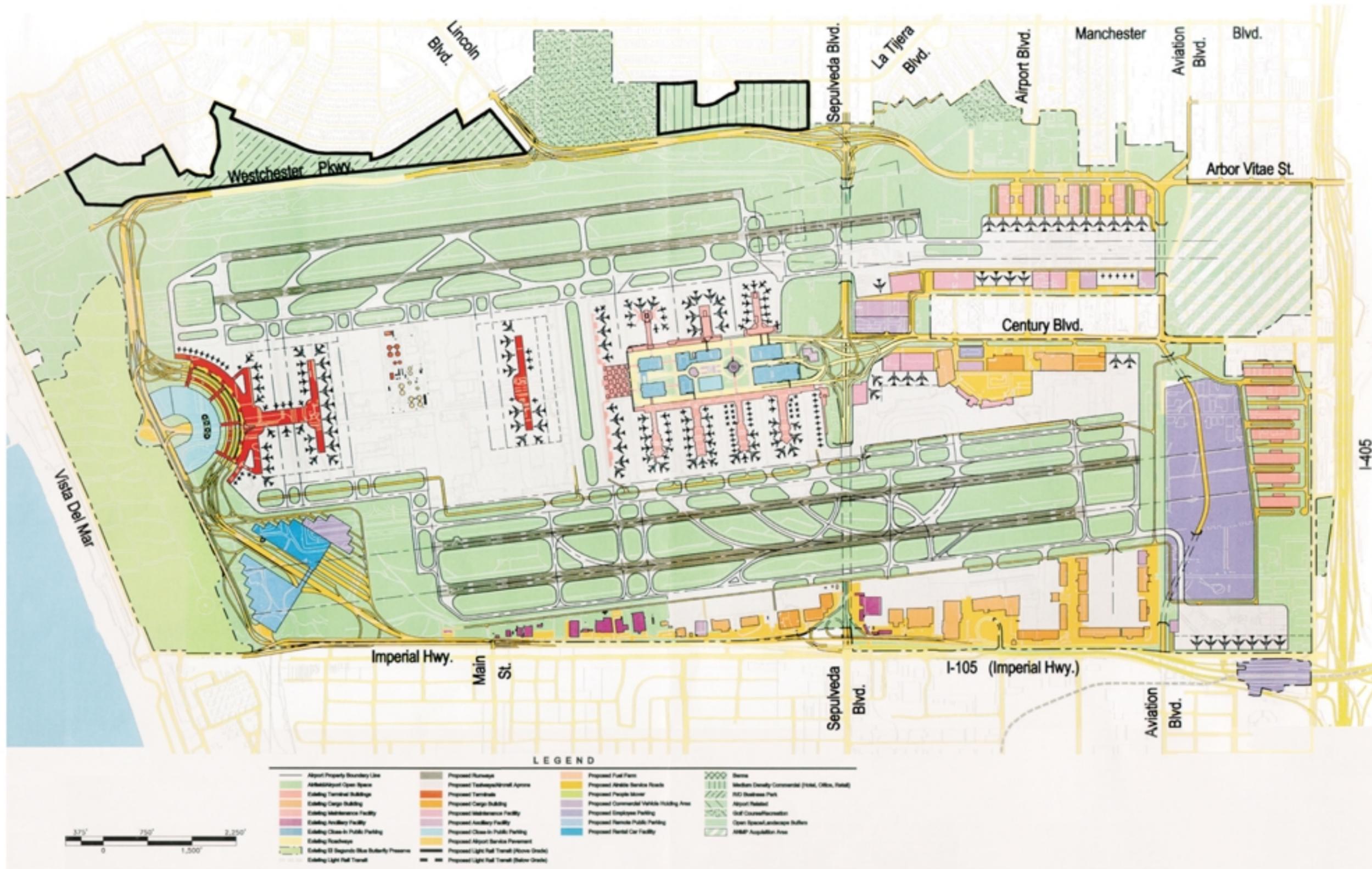
Date: 06/07/2015 15:13:15 By: jaym@arup.com File: R:\LAIR\_M0\_Figures\05-08\_Facilities\Fig\_7-6.dwg

**LEGEND**

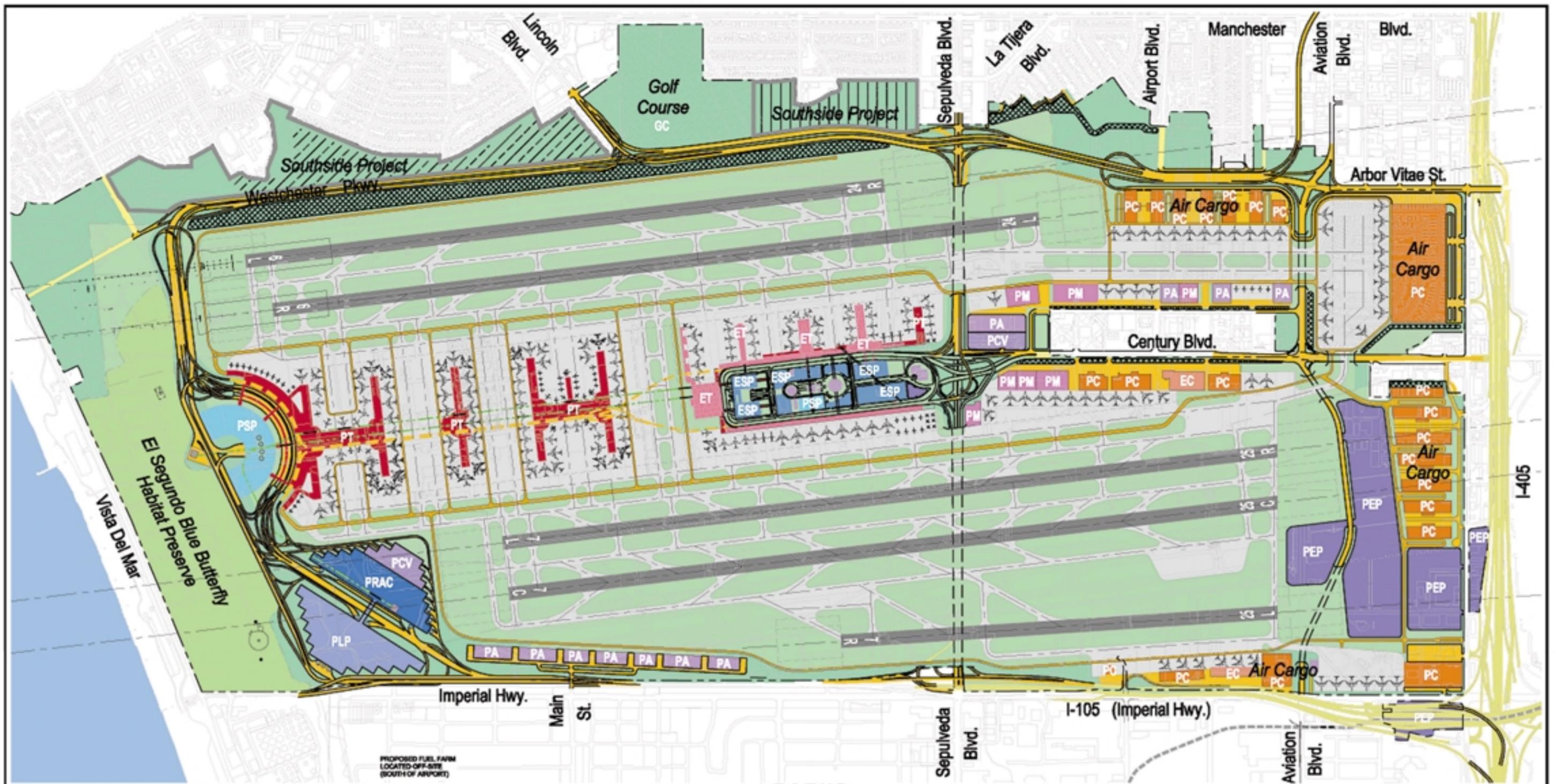
|   |   |  |  |   |
|---|---|--|--|---|
| Airport Property Boundary Line            | EA Existing Ancillary Facility              | Proposed Runways                       | Proposed Airport Service Pavement            | PRAC Proposed Rental Car Facility                 |
| Airfield/Airport Open Space               | ESP Existing Short-Term Public Parking      | Proposed Taxiways/Aircraft Aprons      | PPF Proposed Fuel Farm                       | Berms   |
| ET Existing Terminal Buildings            | Existing Roadways                           | PT Proposed Terminals                  | Proposed Airside Service Roads               | Medium Density Commercial (Hotel, Office, Retail) |
| EC Existing Cargo Building                | Existing El Segundo Blue Butterfly Preserve | PC Proposed Cargo Building             | Proposed People Mover                        | R/D Business Park                                 |
| EM Existing Maintenance Facility          | Existing Light Rail Transit                 | PM Proposed Maintenance Facility       | PCV Proposed Commercial Vehicle Holding Area | GC Golf Course/Recreation                         |
| Proposed Light Rail Transit (Above Grade) | Proposed Light Rail Transit (Below Grade)   | PA Proposed Ancillary Facility         | PEP Proposed Employee Parking                | Open Space/Landscape Buffers                      |
|   |   | PSP Proposed Short-Term Public Parking | PLP Proposed Long-Term Public Parking        | Navigational Aids                                 |







k:\11449-002\ba\section2\figure9.tht

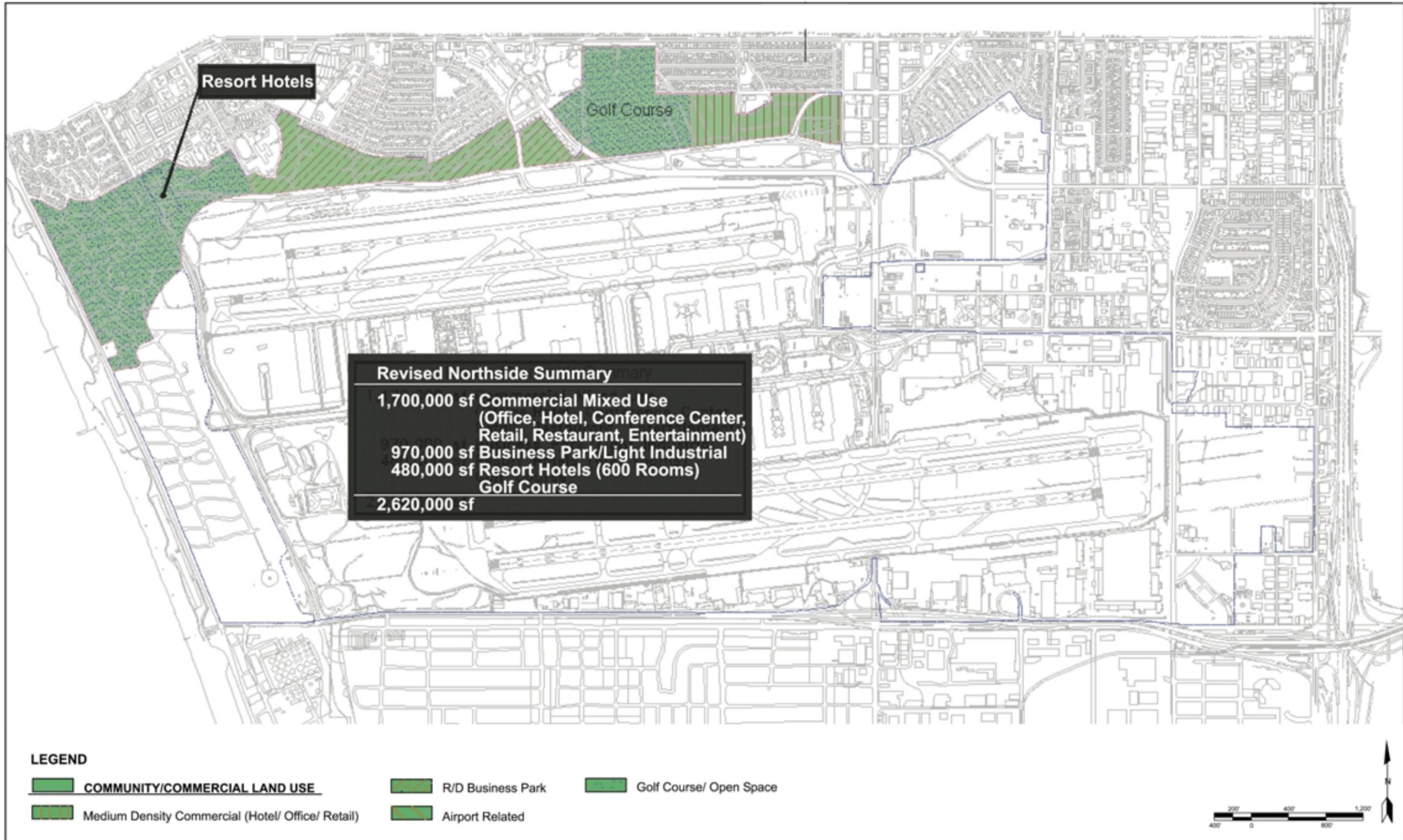


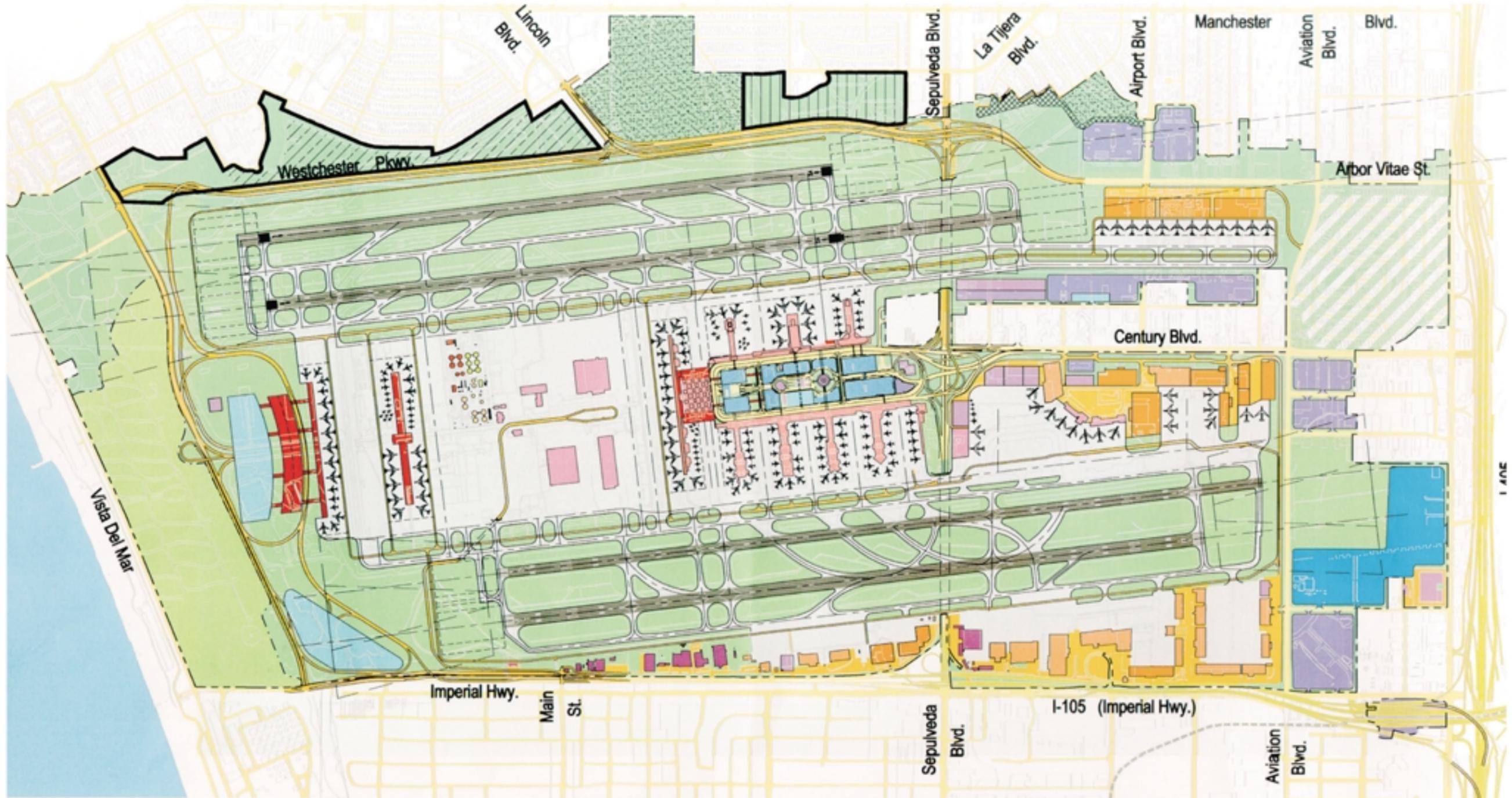
PROPOSED FUEL FARM  
LOCATED OFF-SITE  
(SOUTH OF AIRPORT)

**LEGEND**

|                                    |   |  |  |   |
|------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| --- Airport Property Boundary Line | EA Existing Ancillary Facility              | Proposed Runways                       | Proposed Airport Service Pavement            | PRAC Proposed Rental Car Facility                 |
| Green Airfield/Airport Open Space  | ESP Existing Short-Term Public Parking      | Proposed Taxiways/Aircraft Aprons      | PFF Proposed Fuel Farm                       | Berms   |
| ET Existing Terminal Buildings     | Existing Roadways                           | PT Proposed Terminals                  | Proposed Airside Service Roads               | Medium Density Commercial (Hotel, Office, Retail) |
| EC Existing Cargo Building         | Existing El Segundo Blue Butterfly Preserve | PC Proposed Cargo Building             | Proposed People Mover                        | R/D Business Park                                 |
| EM Existing Maintenance Facility   | Existing Light Rail Transit                 | PM Proposed Maintenance Facility       | PCV Proposed Commercial Vehicle Holding Area | Airport Related                                   |
|                                    | Proposed Light Rail Transit (Above Grade)   | PA Proposed Ancillary Facility         | PEP Proposed Employee Parking                | GC Golf Course/Recreation                         |
|                                    | Proposed Light Rail Transit (Below Grade)   | PSP Proposed Short-Term Public Parking | PLP Proposed Long-Term Public Parking        | Open Space/Landscape Buffers                      |
|                                    |   |  |  | --- Navigational Aids                             |







**LEGEND**

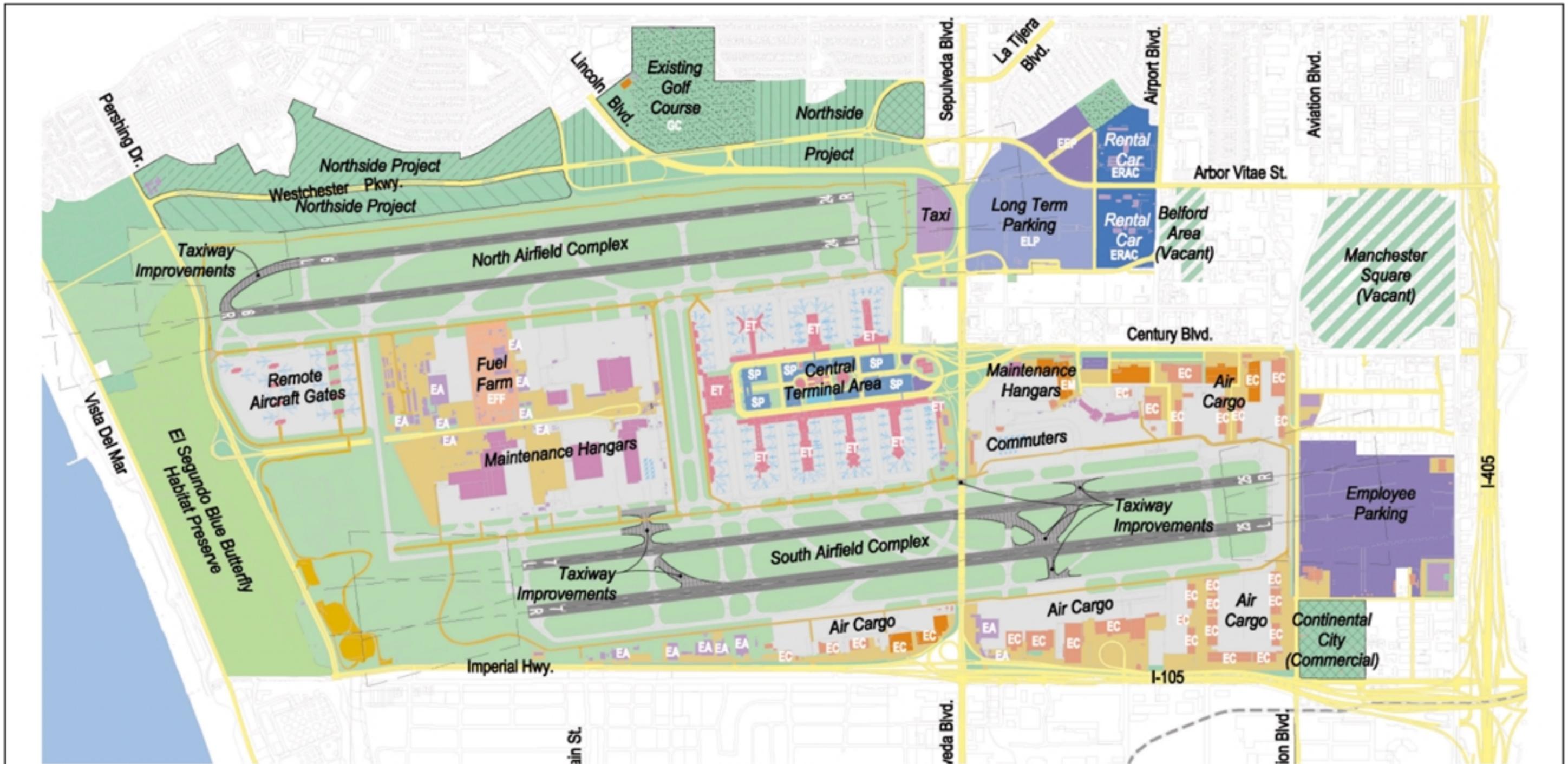
|   |   |  |   |
|---|---|--|---|
| Airport Property Boundary Line                  | Proposed Runways                          | Proposed Fuel Pads                       | Storm   |
| Airport Open Space                              | Proposed Taxiways/Parallel Aprons         | Proposed Mobile Service Roads            | Medium Density Commercial (Hotel, Office, Retail) |
| Existing Terminal Buildings                     | Proposed Terminal                         | Proposed People Loader                   | NO Building Park                                  |
| Existing Cargo Building                         | Proposed Cargo Building                   | Proposed Commercial Vehicle Holding Area | Airport Related                                   |
| Existing Maintenance Facility                   | Proposed Maintenance Facility             | Proposed Employee Parking                | Golf Course/Recreation                            |
| Existing Auxiliary Facility                     | Proposed Auxiliary Facility               | Proposed Remote Self Parking             | Open Space/Landscape Buffer                       |
| Existing Close In Public Parking                | Proposed Close In Public Parking          | Proposed Rental Car Facility             | WMP Acquisition Area                              |
| Existing Roadways                               | Proposed Airport Service Pavement         |  |   |
| Existing Oil Refinery Area Relatively Preserved | Proposed Light Rail Transit (Below Grade) |  |   |
| Existing Light Rail Transit                     | Proposed Light Rail Transit (Above Grade) |  |   |

Los Angeles International Airport Master Plan Biological Assessment

Alternative C - 2005

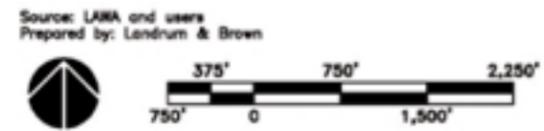
Figure 12

K:\1049-002\ba\sector2\figure12.mxd



**LEGEND**

|  |   |  |                                    |  |   |
|--|---|--|------------------------------------|--|---|
|  | Airport Property                            |  | Existing Ancillary Facilities      |  | High Density Mixed Use (Hotel, Office, Retail)    |
|  | Existing El Segundo Blue Butterfly Preserve |  | Existing Fuel Farm                 |  | Medium Density Commercial (Hotel, Office, Retail) |
|  | Existing Runways                            |  | Existing Short-Term Public Parking |  | R/D Business Park                                 |
|  | Existing Taxiways/Aircraft Aprons           |  | Existing Long-Term Public Parking  |  | Airport Related                                   |
|  | Existing Terminal Buildings                 |  | Existing Rental Car                |  | Golf Course/Open Space/Recreation                 |
|  | Existing Cargo Buildings                    |  | Proposed Cargo Buildings           |  | Residential ANMP Acquisition                      |
|  | Existing Roadways                           |  | Proposed Public Parking Facilities |  |   |
|  | Existing Light Rail Transit                 |  | Proposed Taxiway Improvements      |  |   |



k:\1049-002\airsector2\figure2.4.5-2.rpt

### 3.0 STUDY METHODS AND RESULTS

Directed surveys were conducted for 18 federally- and state-listed species determined to have the potential to exist within the Master Plan boundaries. The species surveyed included those identified in comments received in response to the Notice of Preparation (NOP) and Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare a joint Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and Environmental Impact Report (EIR) in support of the Los Angeles International Airport Master Plan, issued concurrently by Los Angeles World Airports (LAWA) and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) in June 1997. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) responded to the NOP/NOI in its letters dated July 31 and August 29, 1997. Based on the letters from the USFWS and a query of the California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDDB)<sup>4</sup> for the topographic quadrangle in which the project occurs (Venice), as well as adjacent quadrangles (Torrance, Inglewood, San Pedro, Redondo Beach, Beverly Hills, and Hollywood), nine federally- and state-listed plant species and nine federally- and state-listed wildlife species were identified as having the potential to exist within the Master Plan boundaries. Additional documentation reviewed includes: published and unpublished literature, historic and recent aerial photographs, and consultation with persons knowledgeable about the biology of the site area. The baseline information for the plant and animal species historically present at the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes is provided in the published writings and unpublished field notes of Dr. W. Dwight Pierce, entomologist and former curator of the County of Los Angeles Museum of Natural History. Pierce recognized the sand dunes as a unique habitat, and conducted systematic studies there in 1938 and 1939. With the collaboration of his colleagues, he published a series of 15 papers under the title "The Flora and Fauna of the El Segundo Sand Dunes" in the *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*<sup>5, 6</sup>. Aerial photographs of the area have also served as a rich resource for reconstructing the land use history, particularly at the Dunes. Los Angeles World Airports began biannual aerial photo surveys of the entire airport property in 1966, and their oblique photographs date back to 1924. Other documents that provided information were the Long Term Habitat Management Plan,<sup>7</sup> the Pacific Pocket Mouse Draft Recovery Plan,<sup>8</sup> the Vernal Pool Recovery Plan<sup>9</sup>, and the El Segundo Blue Butterfly Recovery Plan.<sup>10</sup>

An additional 34 other sensitive wildlife and plant species were identified as having the potential to exist within the LAX Master Plan boundaries as a result of the USFWS' letter in response to the NOP/NOI and a query of the up-to-date CNDDDB.<sup>11</sup> These species are listed and described in Section 4.10, *Biotic Communities* of the EIS/EIR.

The purpose of the directed surveys for this Biological Assessment was to provide both the FAA and LAWA with adequate, up-to-date information on the existing biological resources within the Master Plan project area. This information will allow the FAA and LAWA to fulfill their responsibilities outlined in the State and Federal Endangered Species Acts, the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), and the National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA).

<sup>4</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database—Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>5</sup> W. D. Pierce and D. Pool, 1938, "The Fauna and Flora of the El Segundo Sand Dunes," *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 37: 93-97.

<sup>6</sup> W. D. Pierce, 1938-1939, Field Notes from Pierce Expedition to the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes, on file at Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Department of Entomology.

<sup>7</sup> Environmental Science Associates, 1994, "Long-Term Habitat Management Plan for Los Angeles Airport/El Segundo Dunes," Prepared by Sapphos Environmental, Inc.

<sup>8</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 1997, "Draft Recovery Plan for the Pacific Mouse," Carlsbad Field Office, Ecological Services, Carlsbad, California.

<sup>9</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 1997, "Vernal Pools of Southern California Draft Recovery Plan," U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon.

<sup>10</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 1997, "El Segundo Blue Butterfly (*Euphilotes battoides allyni*) Draft Recovery Plan," Portland, Oregon.

<sup>11</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database—Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

The first step in conducting the directed surveys was to map the existing plant communities within the Master Plan project area. The second effort was to complete a delineation of ponded areas that are possibly subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACOE). The third step in the process was to conduct directed surveys for both state- and federally-designated threatened and endangered species, as well as other designated sensitive species. All of the surveys were conducted in accordance with applicable state and federal protocols, and the USFWS and the CDFG were notified ten days prior to the commencement of the directed surveys for listed species.

### 3.1 Plant Communities

General plant surveys within the LAX Master Plan boundaries were conducted on February 14 and 15, 1996 by Sapphos Environmental, Inc. Areas surveyed within the LAX Master Plan boundaries include: the Airfield Operations Area (AOA) (specifically, the vegetation between and along the north and south runway complexes), Westchester Golf Course, ex-residential sites on the north perimeter of the airport, the southern approach zone, open areas located to the west of the north and south runway complexes and to the east of Pershing Drive, and open areas bounded by Sandpiper, Waterview, and Napoleon Streets at the northwest corner of the LAX Master Plan boundaries. Open areas bounded by Sandpiper Street, Imperial Highway, Vista del Mar Boulevard, and Pershing Drive along the western perimeter of the LAX Master Plan boundaries, including the El Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area (Habitat Restoration Area), were also surveyed. During these field visits, the following observations were made and recorded:

- ◆ Dominant and characteristic floral components comprising the plant communities and associated wildlife resources present within the LAX Master Plan boundaries
- ◆ The presence or absence of sensitive species and the potential of the site to support such species
- ◆ The presence or absence of wetlands habitat
- ◆ The presence or absence of other sensitive habitat
- ◆ The proximity to wildlife dispersal or migration corridors

Boundaries of plant communities were marked on a one inch:3,500 feet aerial photograph of the LAX Master Plan boundaries dated December 17, 1995 (W. O. # 96-0052 by I. K. Curtis Services, Inc., 2919 Empire Avenue, Burbank, California 91504). As a result of general plant surveys, a plant communities map was generated for the Master Plan boundaries and Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes, and is provided in **Figure 15**, Plant Communities. Plant communities are described in accordance with the definitions provided in *Preliminary Descriptions of the Terrestrial Natural Communities of California*<sup>12</sup> and in *A Manual of California Vegetation*.<sup>13</sup> The plant communities identified include: Southern Foredune (CNDDDB Element Code 21230), Southern Dune Scrub (CNDDDB Element Code 21330), Valley Needlegrass Grassland (CNDDDB Element Code 42110), Disturbed Dune Scrub/Foredune, Disturbed/Bare Ground, Non-Native Grassland/Ruderal, Landscaped, and Developed.

Historic aerial photographs of the LAX airfield area and interviews with airport operations staff reveal that even areas that are currently undeveloped on the airfield have been subject to substantial past disturbances of various kinds.<sup>14</sup> Most of the open areas on the LAX airfield are under the jurisdiction of Airfield Operations. Routine airport operations require that Safety Areas be maintained around the runways and terminals. In order to accomplish this, open areas on the airfield are regularly mowed, graded, disced, tilled, and controlled for weeds and small mammal populations by operations personnel. As a result of this maintenance work, the top layer of soil on the airfield is subject to persistent turnover and regular disturbance, making it difficult for native plant communities to take hold and prosper.<sup>15</sup>

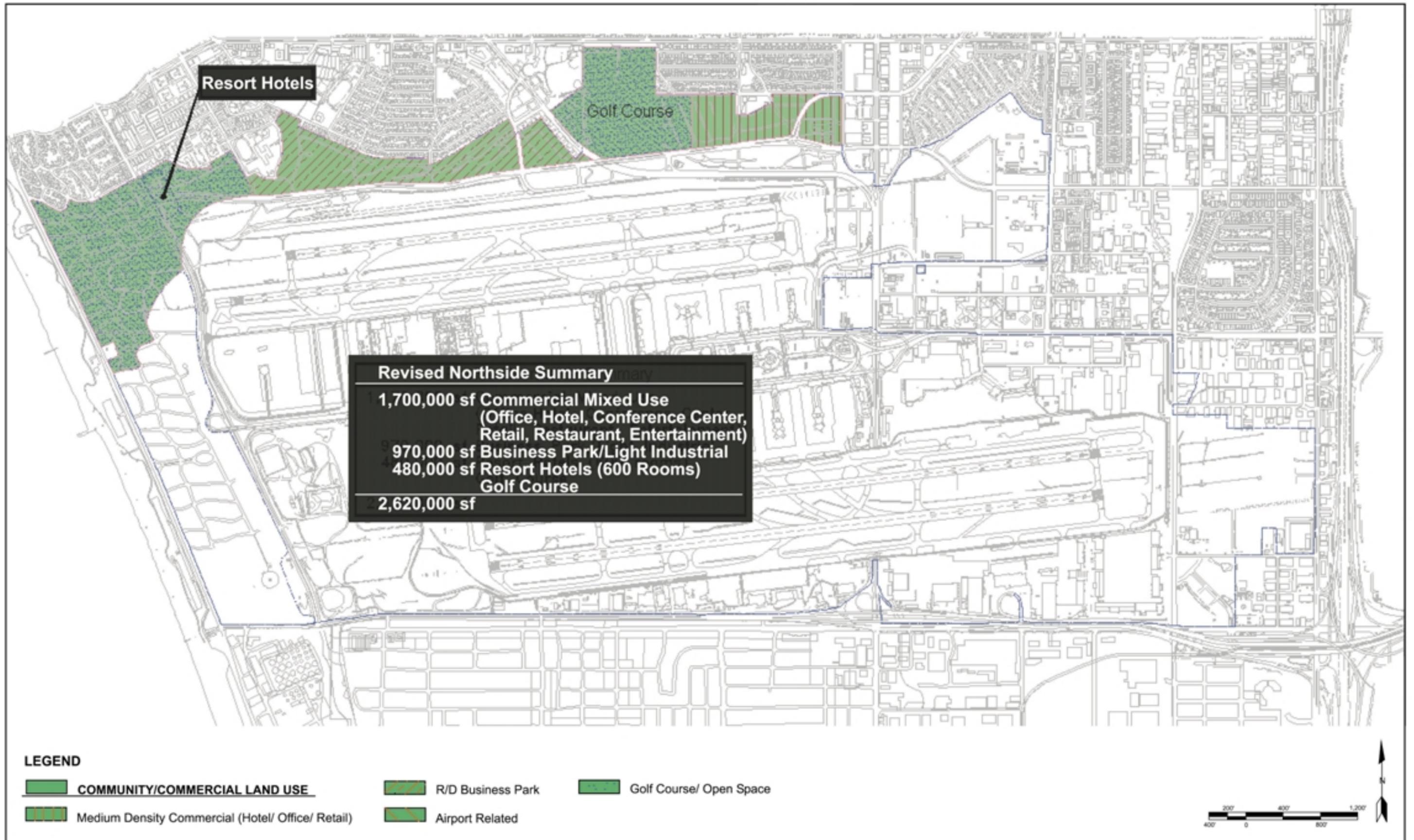
---

<sup>12</sup> R. F. Holland, 1986, *Preliminary Descriptions of the Terrestrial Natural Communities of California*, California Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento, California.

<sup>13</sup> J. O. Sawyer and T. Keeler-Wolf, 1995, *A Manual of California Vegetation*, California Native Plant Society, Sacramento, California.

<sup>14</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1998, "Results of Soil Characterization Study Jurisdictional Delineation for Vernal Pools in Support of Los Angeles International Airport Master Plan 2015 Expansion," City of Los Angeles, Los Angeles County, California, Prepared for Landrum and Brown, February 6.

<sup>15</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1998, "Results of Soil Characterization Study Jurisdictional Delineation for Vernal Pools in Support of Los Angeles International Airport Master Plan 2015 Expansion," City of Los Angeles, Los Angeles County, California, Prepared for Landrum and Brown, February 6.





**LEGEND**

- |   |   |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
|  Southern Foredune   |  Disturbed Dune Scrub/Foredune |  Non-Native Grassland/Ruderal |  Landscaped |
|  Southern Dune Scrub |  Valley Needlegrass Grassland  |  Disturbed/Bare Ground        |  Developed  |



## 3.2 Directed Surveys for Listed Plants

Directed surveys for listed plant species were undertaken by Sapphos Environmental, Inc. in 1996, 1997, 1998, and 2000. In addition, information on listed plant species was incorporated from annual qualitative and quantitative plant surveys conducted by Sapphos Environmental, Inc. within the Habitat Restoration Area since 1995. A query of the CNDDDB was conducted to identify federally- and state-listed plant species with potential to exist in the LAX Master Plan boundaries. The CNDDDB was consulted for the Venice quadrangle and adjacent quadrangles. Qualitative plant surveys were conducted during the late winter and spring of 1995 (January 17 and 19; February 1, 7, 13, 15, 19, 21, 22, 26, and 28; and March 2, 9, 21, 23, 24, 28, and 30, 1995). The floristic survey was repeated during the fall of 1996 (September 12, 14, 19, 20, and 26; October 4, 5, 10, 11, 17, 19, 24, 26, and 29; and November 2 and 4, 1996),<sup>16</sup> spring of 1997 (March 14, 18, 21, 25, 27, and 28; and April 1, 1997),<sup>17</sup> and spring of 1998 (April 21 and 22; May 5, 7, 20, and 27; and June 3, 16, and 23, 1998).<sup>18</sup> Directed surveys for listed plant species were repeated in 2000. Directed spring surveys for listed plant species were conducted on June 1, 6 and 30, 2000. The results of summer 2000 surveys for federally- or state-listed flora are pending completion. During these surveys, observations were made and recorded of the dominant and characteristic floral components comprising the plant communities, the presence or absence of listed species (including San Diego button-celery, beach spectacle-pod, Santa Monica Mountains dudleya, Braunton's milkvetch, coastal dune milkvetch, Mexican flannelbush, and California orcutt grass, all surveyed for during the spring; Ventura marsh milkvetch, and salt marsh bird's-beak, surveyed for during the summer), and the potential of the site to support such species and non-native weedy pest plant species.

Surveys for listed plant species were undertaken during the seasons most appropriate for detection of each individual species. Listed annual species identified as potentially present within the LAX Master Plan boundaries were searched for in the spring. Survey times for listed species were adjusted for El Niño and La Niña weather patterns. Additionally, surveys were performed during confirmed flowering periods for each listed species. Flowering for each listed species was confirmed either by direct observation or by telephone confirmation with a recognized expert that had seen the species flowering during the survey period at a known extant population site. For each directed survey, the LAX Master Plan boundaries were surveyed on foot. Each surveyor had an in-depth knowledge of the vegetative and floral characteristics of the target species. The survey pattern consisted of parallel transects approximately six meters apart. Each surveyor walked the center of the six-meter transect recording individuals of each species encountered, which were then counted and mapped onto a one inch:600 feet topographic base map of the survey site. Transects ran either north and south or east and west, depending on site boundaries (**Figure 16**), 1998 and 2000 Survey Locations for Listed Plant Species).

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. conducted directed surveys for vernal pool-associated plant species in the LAX Master Plan boundaries on November 11 and December 19, 1997, and January 8 and 23, March 5 and 26, April 16, July 9, 1998, June 1, 2000. Two federally-listed endangered plant species, California orcutt grass (*Orcuttia californica*) and San Diego button-celery (*Eryngium aristulatum* var. *parishii*), were described by the USFWS as potentially occurring within the LAX Master Plan boundaries.<sup>19</sup> Both species are associated with vernal pool habitats. A delineation of ponded and ephemerally wetted areas within the airfield conducted by Sapphos Environmental Inc. on January 6, 7, and 23, 1998 revealed no extant vernal pools within the LAX Master Plan boundaries.<sup>20</sup> However, surveys for vernal pool-associated branchiopods and plants were continued in 20 areas determined to have potential to support vernal pool species (**Figure 17**), Ephemeral Aquatic Habitat at Los Angeles International Airport Northern Survey Area and **Figure 18**, Ephemeral Aquatic Habitat at Los Angeles International Airport Southern Survey Area).

<sup>16</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1996, "Biweekly Monitoring Reports 1996."

<sup>17</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1997, "Biweekly Monitoring Reports 1997."

<sup>18</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1999, "1998-1999 Vegetation Monitoring Report and Schedule for On-Going Maintenance Activities, El Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area at Los Angeles International Airport, Los Angeles, California."

<sup>19</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 1997, letter dated August 29 to Mr. David B. Kessler, Federal Aviation Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation.

<sup>20</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1998, "Results of Soil Characterization Study Jurisdictional Delineation for Vernal Pools in Support of Los Angeles International Airport Master Plan 2015 Expansion," City of Los Angeles, Los Angeles County, California, Prepared for Landrum and Brown, February 6.

## J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

Surveys were conducted by walking the perimeters of all wetted areas and observing plant life growing within the ponded area. Neither California orcutt grass nor San Diego button-celery were observed during directed surveys within the LAX Master Plan boundaries (approximately 105 miles from LAX).

In addition to surveys for California orcutt grass and San Diego button-celery in ponded areas within the LAX Master Plan boundaries, Sapphos Environmental, Inc. surveyed extant vernal pools known to support populations of these species in order to observe their life stages and use those observations to confirm their presence/absence within the LAX Master Plan boundaries. Vernal pools south of the Master Plan boundaries at Marine Corps Air Station (MCAS) Miramar (approximately 105 miles from LAX) and Santa Rosa Plateau (approximately 71 miles from LAX) were surveyed on February 20, April 15, and July 8, 1998. Surveys of vernal pools north of the Master Plan boundaries at the Cruzan Mesa (approximately 39 miles from LAX) were conducted on March 27 and June 30, 1998. San Diego button-celery was observed at the vernal pools south of the LAX Master Plan boundaries, and California orcutt grass was observed in the pools north of the LAX Master Plan boundaries at the Cruzan Mesa. Both species were observed in vegetative and flowering stages of their life cycles. Observations of these reference populations were then used to determine the presence/absence of these species during directed surveys of ponded areas within the Master Plan boundaries. Based on the results of these surveys, California orcutt grass and San Diego button-celery were determined not to be present within the LAX Master Plan boundaries.

No federally- or state-listed plant species with the potential to exist within the Master Plan boundaries were determined to be present as a result of directed surveys conducted in support of the Master Plan EIS/EIR. Results of replicate directed surveys for federally- or state-listed plant species to be conducted for spring of the year 2000 have been completed. Results of replicate directed surveys for summer of 2000 are pending completion; however, results are not expected to change.

### 3.3 Directed Wildlife Surveys

Directed surveys were undertaken for all federally- and state-listed wildlife species with the potential to exist in the LAX Master Plan boundaries. The list of wildlife species subject to directed surveys includes those species identified by the USFWS in its letters of July 31 and August 29, 1997, the CDFG's letter dated August 29, 1997, those identified by the CDFG's CNDDDB,<sup>21</sup> and those addressed as potentially present in the literature review.<sup>22</sup> As a result, nine federally- and state-listed endangered wildlife species were identified as potentially present in the LAX Master Plan boundaries: Riverside fairy shrimp (*Streptocephalus wootoni*), San Diego fairy shrimp (*Branchinecta sandiegonsis*), El Segundo blue butterfly (*Euphilotes battoides allyni*), California brown pelican (*Pelecanus occidentalis californicus*), American peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus anatum*), California least tern (*Sterna antillarum brownii*), southwestern willow flycatcher (*Empidonax extimus traillii*), least Bell's vireo (*Vireo belli pusillus*), and Pacific pocket mouse (*Perognathus longimembris pacificus*). All surveys were performed by Sapphos Environmental, Inc. personnel and permitted subconsultants under the guidelines of the USFWS and the CDFG protocols when required. Permitted subconsultants included Mr. Peter Bloom (USFWS Permit Number PRT 787376), Mr. John Konecny (USFWS Permit Number PRT 837308), Mr. Bill Vanherweg (USFWS Permit Number PRT 787644), Dr. Michael O'Farrell (USFWS Permit Number PRT 744707), Dr. Richard Arnold (USFWS Recovery Subpermit Number PRT FWSCFO-11), and Sapphos Environmental, Inc. technical staff supervised by Dr. Irena Mendez, also of Sapphos Environmental, Inc. (USFWS Permit Number PRT 830990).

---

<sup>21</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1997 and 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database—Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>22</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1996, Technical Memorandum, November 8, 1996, Subject: "Biotic Communities/Threatened and Endangered Species, Literature Review for the LAX Master Plan and EIR," Prepared for the City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports, Program Management Team.

# P a c i f i c O c e a n

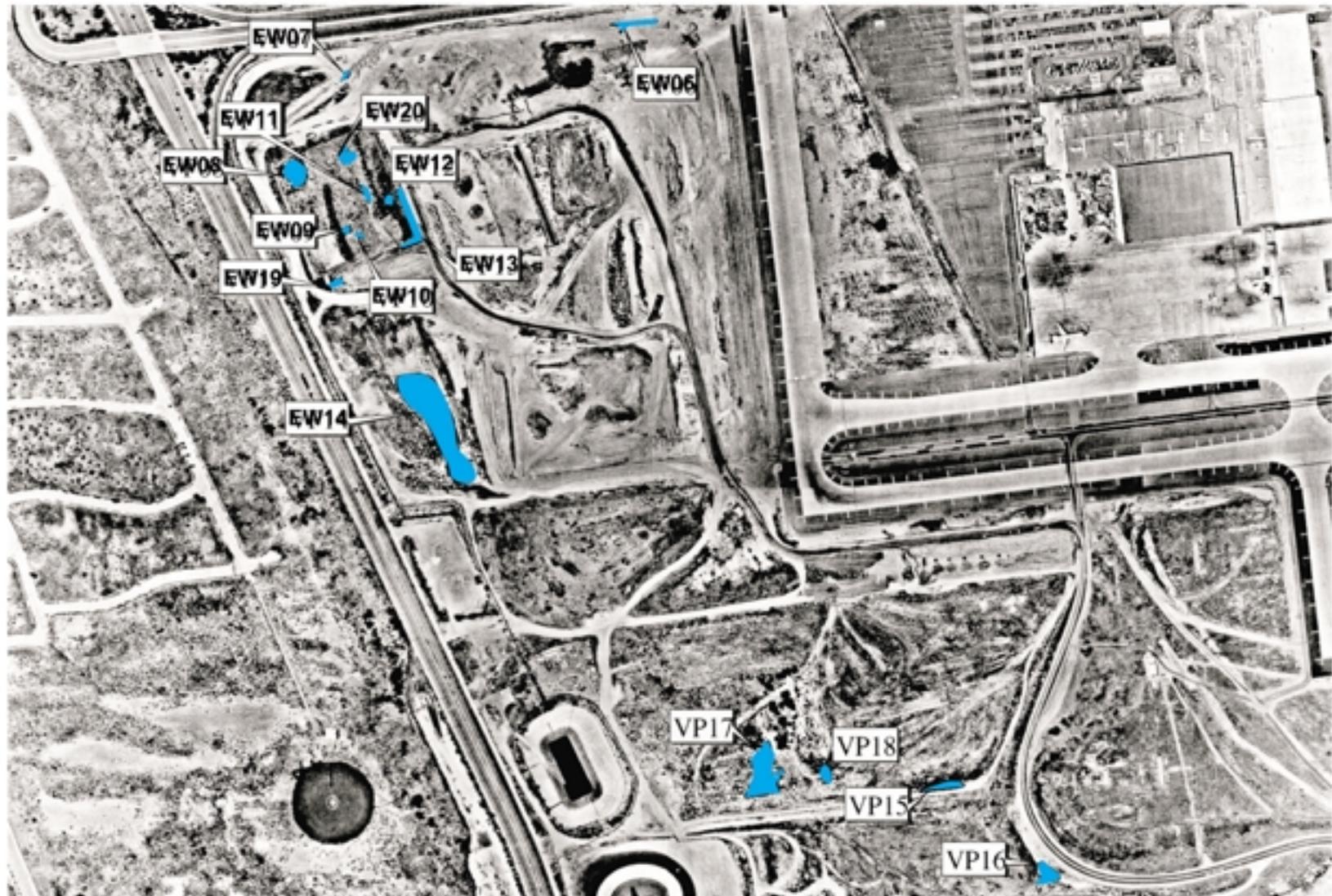


## LEGEND

- |   |   |  |   |
|---|---|--|---|
|  | Road System (Many Subsites Are Delineated by Road System) |  | Trailer   |
|  | Habitat Restoration Area Boundary                         |  | Transect Lines Used to Survey for Listed Plants |
|  | Subsite Number  |  |   |
|  | Remote Communications Site                                |  |   |
|  | Very High Omni Range Navigation Beacon                    |  |   |



Not to Scale



Not to Scale

## **Listed Species**

### **Crustaceans**

#### **Riverside and San Diego Fairy Shrimp**

Directed dry and wet season surveys for federally-endangered Riverside fairy shrimp and San Diego fairy shrimp were conducted by permitted subconsultants of Sapphos Environmental, Inc., in accordance with survey protocols established by the USFWS.<sup>23</sup> (**Figure 17** and **Figure 18**) Dry season and wet season surveys were performed in conjunction with mapping of ephemerally wetted areas. Dry season sampling was performed on September 18 and November 6, 1997. Dry season soil samples were collected from at least ten localities and sent to Jones and Stokes Associates, Inc. for identification of fairy shrimp cysts. Heavy El Niño-influenced rains in the Los Angeles basin during the winter/spring of 1997/1998 enabled ponding of enough water for a duration suitable for versatile fairy shrimp to hatch. Wet season surveys were conducted on December 19, 1997, January 8 and 23, March 5 and 26, and April 16, 1998. Wet season surveys were conducted following significant rainfall in which pools remained inundated for a minimum of ten days. Sampling of fairy shrimp was accomplished with sweep nets, and sampling periods were timed to coincide with observed hatching of fairy shrimp at other sites throughout Southern California being surveyed by the permitted subconsultant. Adult fairy shrimp were identified in the field to species level. The only fairy shrimp identified as a result of wet season surveys were a common species known as versatile fairy shrimp.

As a result of 1997 dry season surveys, Riverside fairy shrimp cysts were determined to be present. Subsequent rearing of fairy shrimp cysts confirmed the identity as Riverside fairy shrimp.<sup>24</sup> Wet season surveys to be undertaken in 2000/2001 are pending completion.

### **Arthropods**

#### **El Segundo Blue Butterfly**

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. has employed two methodologies to survey for the federally-endangered El Segundo blue butterfly (ESB): the transect count method and the block count census method. The area surveyed is depicted in **Figure 19**, ESB Survey Site and Historical Transect. The transect count method utilizes the visual scoring of individuals (both males and females) while walking a transect, maintaining a constant gait over the transect, and recording those insects within an imaginary box about five meters square, projected ahead of the observer.<sup>25</sup> The transect route is staked, and is easily followed along an established footpath approximately 12 inches wide. Mattoni established this monitoring method at the Dunes in 1984. This same transect has been walked since that time. Based upon the review of the results of these previous surveys<sup>26</sup> and on the results of qualitative surveys, Sapphos Environmental, Inc. initiated a different method of block census counts at each subsite. However, Sapphos Environmental,

Inc. has continued to walk the transect established by Mattoni. This historic transect was not expanded or modified over the years in order to be able to compare current data with data collected during previous years' surveys. Sapphos Environmental, Inc. initiated block counts because the El Segundo blue butterfly had expanded its range greatly from the time the transect was established. Block counts were then determined preferable to transect counts because they are more accurate, and provide a total census of the ESB. Both methods, however, feature similar levels of intrinsic accuracy.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. employed the transect count method in 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, and 2000. Transects are walked at one-week intervals at the height of the flight season, usually from mid-June to mid-August,<sup>27</sup> thus ensuring that the majority of butterflies have emerged from the pupal stage.

---

<sup>23</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1998, "Results of Soil Characterization Study Jurisdictional Delineation for Vernal Pools in Support of Los Angeles International Airport Master Plan 2015 Expansion," City of Los Angeles, Los Angeles County, California, Prepared for Landrum and Brown, February 6.

<sup>24</sup> Christopher Rogers, 1999, Jones & Stokes Associates, Inc., *Personal Communications*, June 1.

<sup>25</sup> R. Mattoni, 1990, "Species Diversity and Habitat Evaluation Across the El Segundo Dunes at LAX," Final Report prepared for the Board of Airport Commissioners.

<sup>26</sup> R. Mattoni, 1992, "The Endangered El Segundo Blue Butterfly," *Journal of Research on Lepidoptera* 29: 277-304.

<sup>27</sup> R. Mattoni, 1990, "Species Diversity and Habitat Evaluation Across the El Segundo Dunes at LAX," Final Report prepared for the Board of Airport Commissioners.

## J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

Conducting transects at one-week intervals reduces the likelihood of counting the same butterfly twice. The block count census method consists of surveying all subsites of the Habitat Restoration Area during the height of the flight season in 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, and 2000. Teams of individuals experienced in counting El Segundo blue butterfly survey the subsites. Team members are supervised by an experienced and permitted biologist on identification of all butterflies occurring at the site and the sensitivity of El Segundo blue butterfly and coast buckwheat (*Eriogonum parvifolium*) to disturbance. Subsites are surveyed on foot, following established footpaths and avoiding native vegetation, especially coast buckwheat. Each subsite is completely surveyed, and all male and female butterflies are counted and mapped onto a one inch: 40 feet aerial photograph of the subsite. In addition, data is recorded on a standardized data sheet. Each aerial photograph is then signed and dated by the permitted biologist performing the survey.

Two sets of surveys were conducted in 1995.<sup>28</sup> The first set involved ten surveys conducted between June 29 and August 29, 1995 at seven-day intervals. These surveys were conducted to replicate the historical transect established by Mattoni in 1984. A second set of transects was established to survey for El Segundo blue butterfly in areas outside of known historically occupied habitat. In 1996, surveys were conducted during the height of the flight season from July 12 to August 1.<sup>29</sup> The 1997 directed surveys for El Segundo blue butterfly were conducted using the two methodologies described under El Segundo blue butterfly Survey Methods: four replicates of historic transects, and the block count census method.<sup>30</sup> The historic transect established early in the history of the El Segundo blue butterfly monitoring was replicated four times by a permitted subconsultant on July 24 and August 2, 7, and 16, 1997.

Presence/absence surveys for coastal buckwheat were conducted on foot on the undeveloped areas of the LAX airfield. No coast buckwheat was identified outside the Habitat Restoration Area. The block counts were performed between July 22 and July 26, 1997 on each subsite within the Habitat Restoration Area.<sup>31</sup>

ESB survey efforts during 1998 were undertaken on July 11, 17, and 24; August 3, 11, and 25; and September 9, 1998 along the historical transect, and from July 24 through July 28, 1998, when block counts were performed (**Figure 20**, ESB Survey Site and Block Counts, 1998).<sup>32</sup>

During 1999, the surveys along the historical transect were conducted on July 8, 10, 15, 22, and 27; August 3, 11, 17, 24, and 31; and September 9, 1999. Block counts were performed from July 28 through July 31, 1999.<sup>33</sup> During 2000, the surveys along the historical transect were conducted on July 1, 5, 14, 17, and 25; August 1, 5, 12, 21, 24, and 26, 2000. Block counts were performed on July 14 through 17, 2000. Formal reporting of results of 2000 monitoring efforts to the USFWS is pending. **Table 4**, El Segundo Blue Butterfly Population Figures, summarizes El Segundo blue butterfly monitoring efforts from 1995 to 2000 at LAX.

---

<sup>28</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1996, Memorandum for the Record 1043-004.M01, Subject: 1996 ESB Numbers at LAX El Segundo Dunes, October 25.

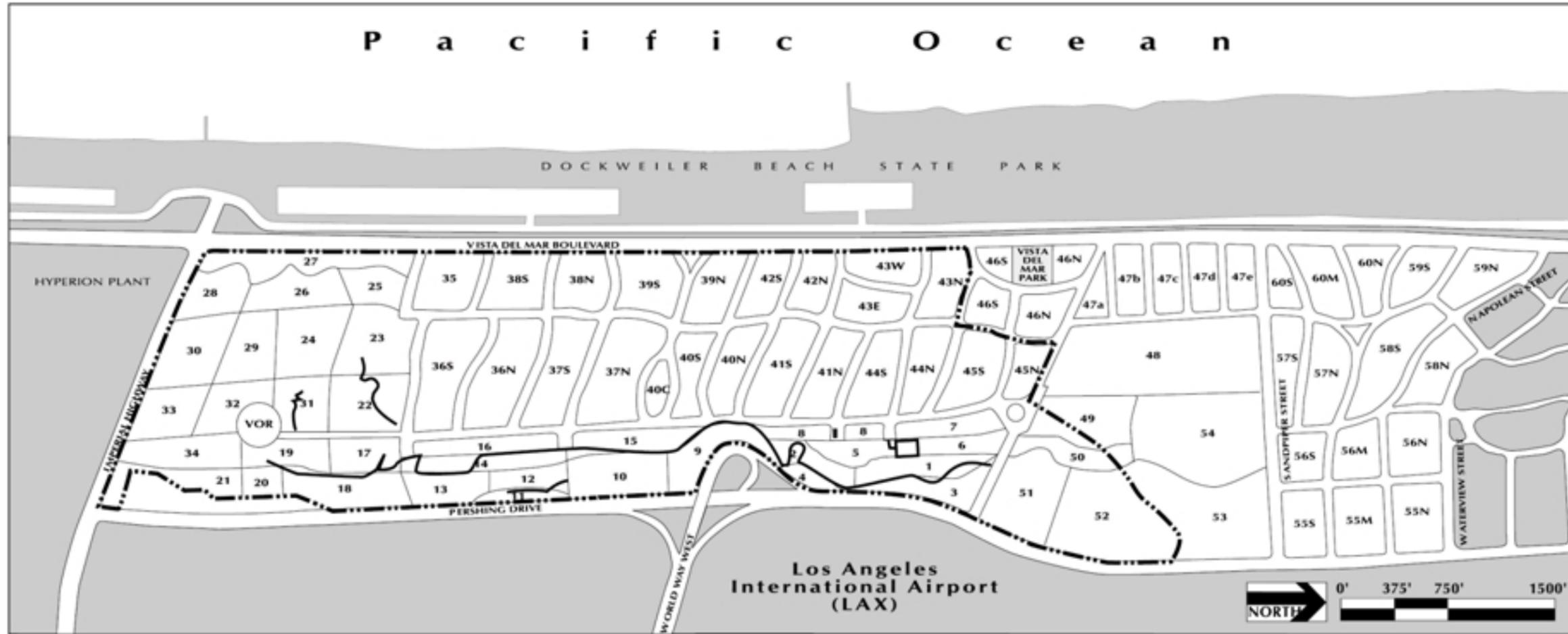
<sup>29</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1996, Memorandum for the Record 1043-004.M01, Subject: 1996 ESB Numbers at LAX El Segundo Dunes, October 25

<sup>30</sup> R. A. Arnold, 1997, "Preliminary Report of El Segundo Blue Monitoring Activities at the Los Angeles International Airport in July and August 1997," prepared for Sapphos Environmental, Inc. and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

<sup>31</sup> R. A. Arnold, 1997, "Report of El Segundo Blue Monitoring Activities at the Los Angeles International Airport in July, August, and September 1997", Prepared for Sapphos Environmental, Inc., and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

<sup>32</sup> R. A. Arnold, 1998, "Report of El Segundo Blue Monitoring Activities at the Los Angeles International Airport in July, August, and September 1998", Prepared for Sapphos Environmental, Inc., and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

<sup>33</sup> R. A. Arnold, 1999, "Report of El Segundo Blue Monitoring Activities at the Los Angeles International Airport in July, August, and September 1999", Prepared for Sapphos Environmental, Inc., and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service.



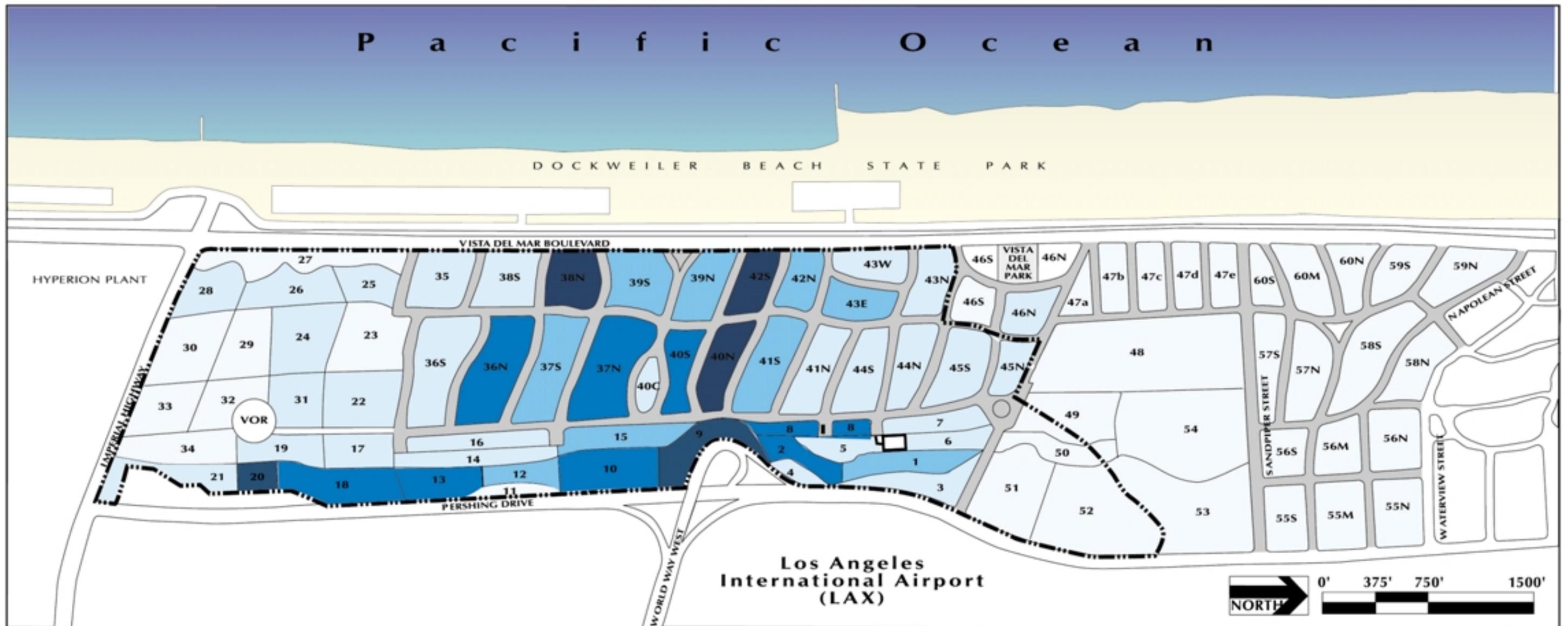
**LEGEND**

-  Road System (Many Subsites Are Delineated by Road System)
-  Habitat Restoration Area Boundary
-  Subsite Number
-  Remote Communications Site
-  Very High Omni Range Navigation Beacon
-  Trailer

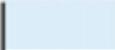
-  Historical Route for El Segundo Blue Transect
-  Transect Interval Number



Not to Scale



**LEGEND**

- |   |   |   |         |   |        |
|---|---|---|---------|---|--------|
|  | Road System (Many Subsites Are Delineated by Road System) |  | 0       |  | Street |
|  | Habitat Restoration Area Boundary                         |  | 1-50    |   |        |
|  | Subsite Number  |  | 51-100  |   |        |
|  | Remote Communications Site                                |  | 101-150 |   |        |
|  | Very High Omni Range Navigation Beacon                    |  | 151-200 |   |        |
|  | Trailer   |  | 201-250 |   |        |

**Table 4**

**El Segundo Blue Butterfly Population Figures**

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>Acreage</b> | <b>Block<sup>1</sup></b> | <b>Historic Transects<sup>2</sup></b> | <b>Estimated Population</b> |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1995              | 200            | Not Performed            | 1240                                  | Not Performed               |
| 1996 <sup>3</sup> | 200            | 2063                     | 1455                                  | 7,092 to 31,000             |
| 1997              | 200            | 723                      | 126                                   | Not Performed               |
| 1998              | 200            | 4069                     | 2129                                  | 16,978 to 87,000            |
| 1999              | 200            | 2125                     | 1741                                  | 9,867 to 39,000             |
| 2000              | 200            | 2933                     | 2104                                  | 18,000 to 69,500            |

<sup>1</sup> Block counts are peak numbers taken during one week of the butterfly's flight season (June 1 through September 30).

<sup>2</sup> Historic transects represent numbers of butterflies observed along specific transect lines crossing the El Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area during the entire flight season.

<sup>3</sup> Prior to 1996, only historic transect counts were performed. Block counts were begun during the 1996 flight season.

Source: Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 2000

**Birds**

**California Brown Pelican and California Least Tern**

Directed surveys for the federally- and state-endangered California brown pelican and California least tern were performed by Sapphos Environmental, Inc. qualified biologists (Ms. Tracy Alsobrook, Ms. Michelle Dohrmand Dr. Brad Blood) to determine the status of these species. Surveys were conducted during an eight-week session in July and August of 1998 and 2000. The survey area included the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes area, with an observation station located west of the Very Long Omni Range Navigation beacon (VOR) area, which afforded observers a view of the coast immediately adjacent to Dockweiler State Beach and the western extent of the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes, as shown in **Figure 21**, California Brown Pelican and California Least Tern Survey Area 1998 and 2000. Surveys were performed by scanning with binoculars and a spotting scope. Additional California least tern surveys were performed during April, May, and June of 1998 by Sapphos Environmental, Inc.<sup>34</sup> At no time were any California brown pelicans or California least terns observed over the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes or over the LAX airfield, during directed surveys undertaken in 1998 and 2000.

**American Peregrine Falcon**

Directed surveys for the state-endangered American peregrine falcon were undertaken as part of the 1998 spring bird surveys, and were conducted by Sapphos Environmental, Inc. qualified biologists (Mr. Peter Bloom, Mr. John Konecny, and Ms. Tracey Alsobrook) on April 1, 17, and 29; May 13 and 27; and June 10 and 24, 1998. These surveys were performed on the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes and the LAX airfield (**Figure 22**, American Peregrine Falcon Survey Area 1998) by scanning all potential perching sites with binoculars and listening for call notes. No American peregrine falcons were found over the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes or over the LAX airfield during directed surveys, undertaken in 1998. Directed surveys for American peregrine falcon were undertaken for 2000 within the survey locations shown in **Figure 23**, 2000 Directed Survey Area For American Peregrine Falcon. The results of 2000 directed surveys for American peregrine falcon revealed that the study area supports foraging roost sites in the tall buildings within and adjacent to LAX, but does not support nesting habitat.

**Least Bell's Vireo and Southwestern Willow Flycatcher**

Directed surveys were conducted by Sapphos Environmental, Inc. permitted biologists possessing 10(a)(1) permits from the USFWS in accordance with the USFWS's guidelines for the state- and federally-endangered least Bell's vireo and the federally-endangered southwestern willow flycatcher. Surveys were performed on April 1, 15, and 29, May 13 and 27, and June 10, 1998, and on May 10, 2000 for least Bell's

<sup>34</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1998, Memorandum for the Record 1043-008.M06, Subject: Results of Directed Surveys for American Peregrine Falcon, California Least Tern, Southwestern Willow Flycatcher, Least Bell's Vireo and Loggerhead Shrike at LAX/El Segundo Dunes, August 18.

## ***J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report***

---

vireo and on May 27 and June 10, 1998 and May 10, 2000 for southwestern willow flycatcher. Surveys were conducted in disturbed areas with emergent mulefat (*Baccharis salicifolia*) and willows (*Salix* sp.) within the LAX Master Plan boundaries on foot (**Figure 24**, Southern Willow Flycatcher and Least Bell's Vireo Habitat Assessment Survey Area 1998 and 2000). All surveys were performed by Peter Bloom (USFWS Permit Number 787376) and Mr. Jon Konecny (USFWS Permit Number 837308). These surveys were discontinued after June 10, 1998 with approval from the USFWS and the CDFG due to lack of suitable habitat.<sup>35</sup>

No listed bird species were determined present based on directed surveys within the LAX Master Plan boundaries and the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes.

As a result of directed surveys performed in 1997 and 2000, it was determined that no listed mammal species are present within the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes.

### **Mammals**

#### **Pacific Pocket Mouse**

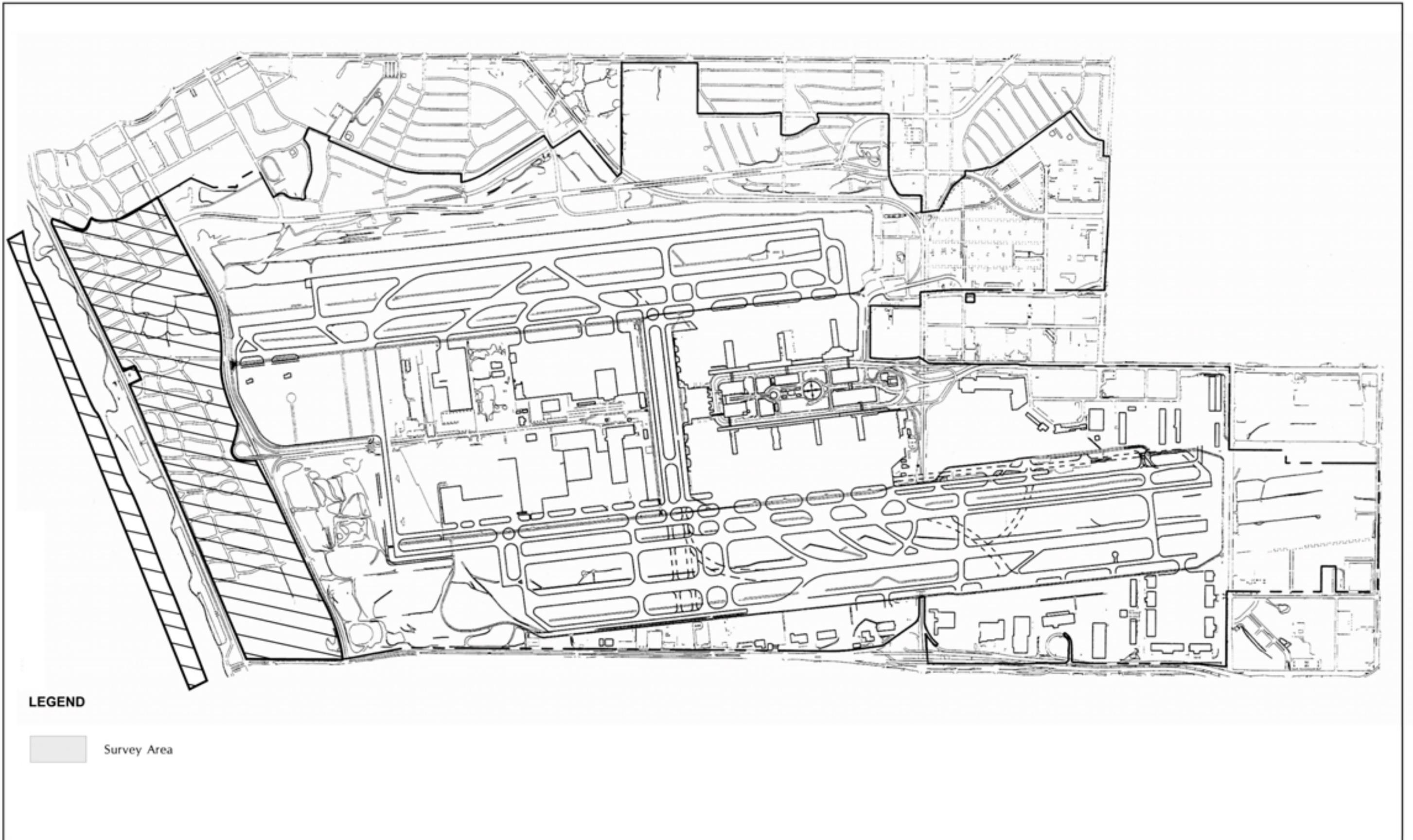
A preliminary survey was conducted by Sapphos Environmental, Inc. between June 23 and 27, 1997 according to USFWS protocol for federally endangered Pacific pocket mouse.<sup>36</sup> The survey area is shown in **Figure 25**, Pacific Pocket Mouse Survey Area 1998. This survey was performed in preparation for a comprehensive survey of the entire Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes and LAX airfield. Prior to the comprehensive September 1997 survey the USFWS provided the FAA with a list of individuals authorized to conduct directed surveys for Pacific pocket mouse. The Pacific pocket mouse permit holders were retained to perform the trapping. The permit holders for the 1997 surveys were: Mr. Peter Bloom (USFWS Permit Number PRT 787376), Mr. Bill Vanherweg (USFWS Permit Number PRT 787644) and Dr. Michael O'Farrell (USFWS Permit Number PRT 744707). Surveys began on September 1 and ended on September 26, 1997. The permit holder retained for the 2000 survey season was Mr. Bill Vanherweg (USFWS Permit Number PRT 787644), who was assisted by Sapphos Environmental, Inc. Surveys performed in May of 2000 began May 15 and ended May 21, 2000. This survey was restricted to the Southern Fore dune, Southern Dune Scrub, and Valley Needlegrass Grassland plant communities located west of Pershing Drive along the eastern and northern perimeter of the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes and in the Southern Fore dune and Southern Dune Scrub plant communities adjacent to the VOR. Surveys were restricted under guidance from the USFWS. All field team members were briefed on the sensitivity of the coastal buckwheat and its relationship with the EI Segundo blue butterfly prior to survey initiation. At least one Pacific pocket mouse permit holder was present and within supervising range at all times during the survey. The survey equipment consisted of Sherman live traps and Stoddard live traps. Two sizes of Sherman live traps were used (a standard 7.5 x 9 x 23 cm trap and the longer 35 cm trap). Traps were deployed in trap lines with distances between individual traps varying from 10 m to 15 m, depending on the suitability of the habitat. The 1997 survey was divided into five sessions, each session consisting of five consecutive nights, following protocol established by the USFWS for the Pacific pocket mouse. The May 2000 survey consisted of one five-night session under consultation with the USFWS.

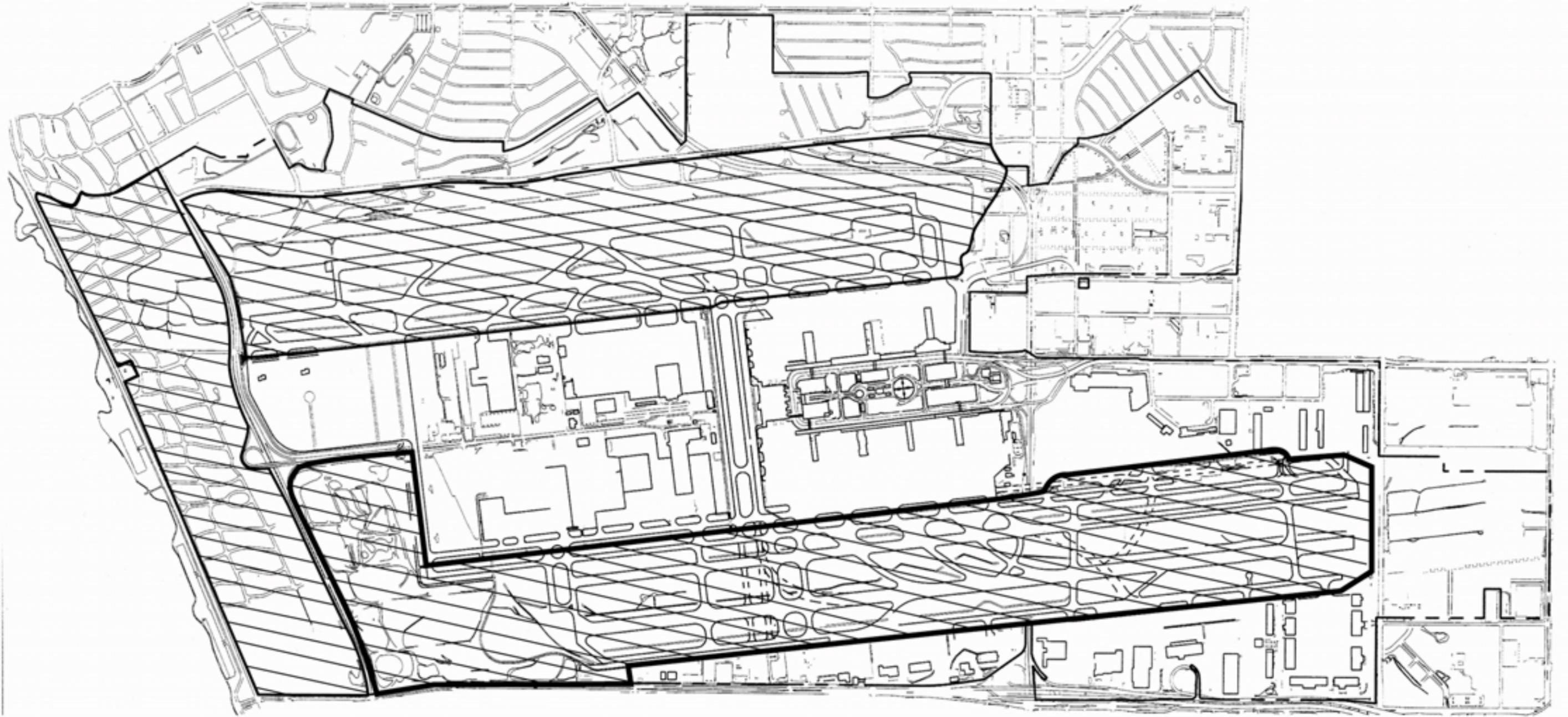
As a result of directed surveys performed in 1997 and 2000, it was determined that no listed mammal species are present within the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes.

---

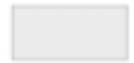
<sup>35</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1998, Memorandum for the Record 1043-008.M04, Subject: Recommendation to Discontinue Remaining Sensitive Bird Surveys at LAX/EI Segundo Dunes in Support of the LAX 2015 Master Plan Project, June 17.

<sup>36</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1998, Memorandum for the Record 1067-005.M04, Subject: Final Report of Pacific Pocket Mouse Survey at LAX/EI Segundo Dunes in Support of the LAX 2015 Master Plan Project, January 13.

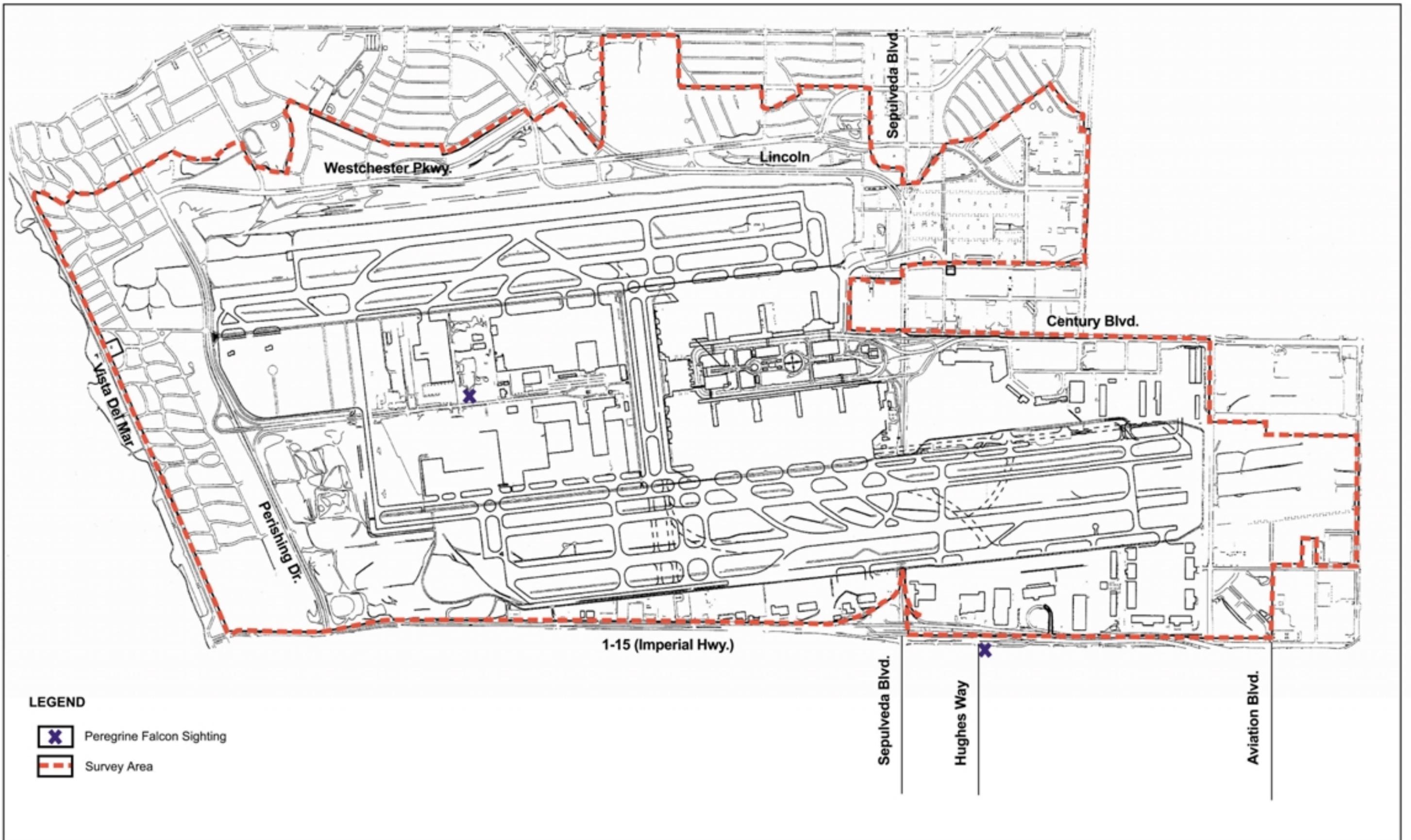


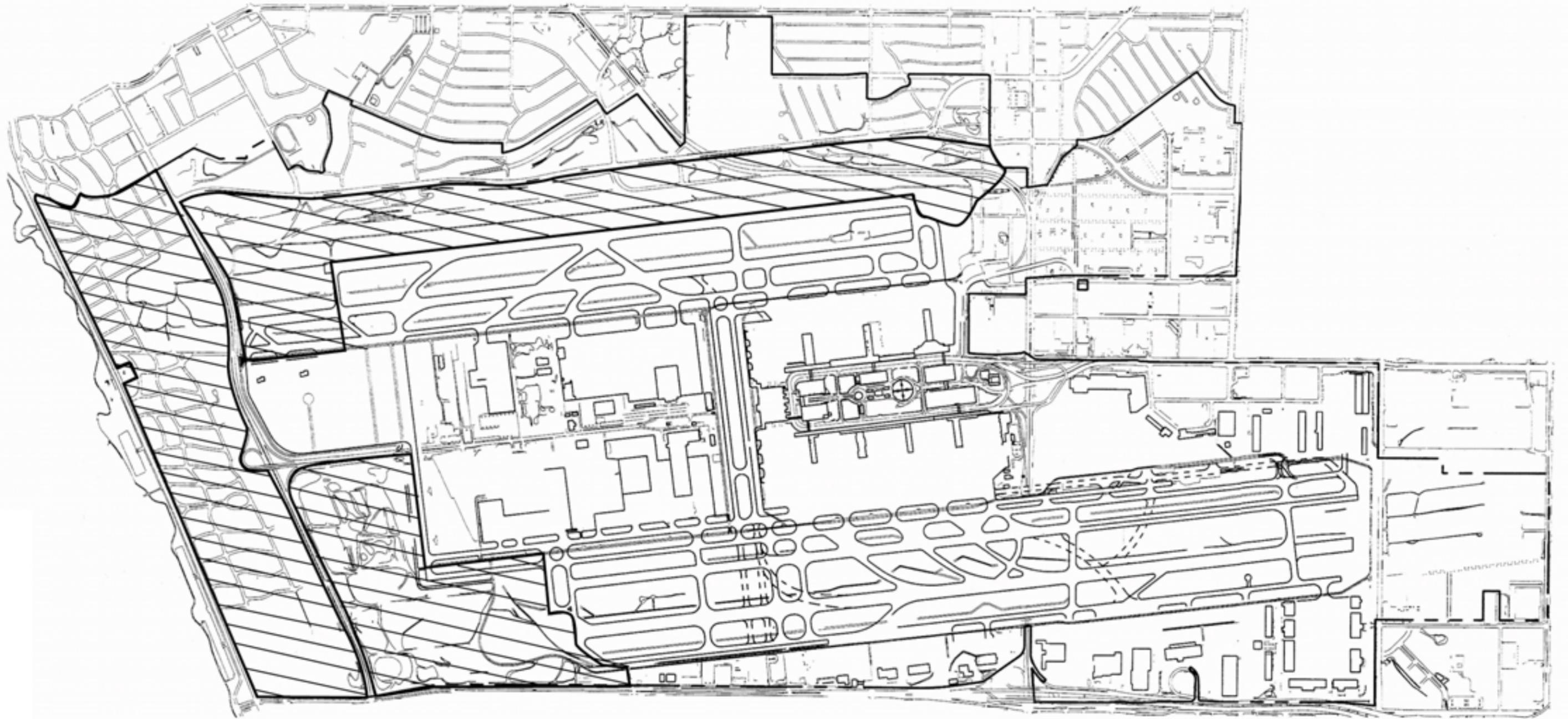


**LEGEND**

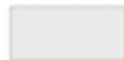


Survey Area





**LEGEND**

 Survey Area

A total of two federally-endangered wildlife species were determined to be present as a result of all directed surveys conducted in support of the Master Plan EIS/EIR, the Riverside fairy shrimp, and the El Segundo blue butterfly. Results of replicate directed surveys for all federally- or state-listed wildlife species to be conducted from spring through fall of the year 2000 are pending completion; however, results are not expected to change, depending on the suitability of the habitat. Traplines were also spaced from 10 m to 15 m apart based upon the suitability of the habitat. The 1997 survey was divided into five sessions with each session consisting of five consecutive nights following protocol established by the USFWS for the Pacific pocket mouse. The May 2000 survey consisted of one five-night session under consultation with the USFWS.

As a result of directed surveys performed in 1997 and 2000, it was determined that no listed mammal species are present within the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes.

A total of two federally endangered wildlife species were determined to be present as a result of all directed surveys conducted in support of the Master Plan EIS/EIR, the Riverside fairy shrimp and the El Segundo blue butterfly. Results of replicate directed surveys for all federal- or state-listed wildlife species to be conducted from spring through fall of the year 2000 are pending completion, however, results are not expected to change.

## 4.0 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Los Angeles International Airport is located along the western margin of the Los Angeles Basin where the coastal plain approaches the Pacific Ocean. Historic land uses of the area were predominantly agricultural. In the early 1920s the Bennett Rancho farmed soybeans on a 640-acre field that was later leased by William M. Mines for use as an aircraft landing strip. The area became known as the Mines Field. The City of Los Angeles then leased Mines Field in the late 1920s and passed an ordinance creating the Department of Airports. Douglas Aircraft established operations there in 1932, followed by North American Airlines in 1936. The City of Los Angeles purchased the property in 1937 and made extensive improvements and runway expansions. In 1941 Mines Field became known as Los Angeles Airport.

World War II created increased demand on the Airport and additional land was purchased. The two main runways were expanded and an instrument landing system was installed. Additional land was purchased in 1949 and the runways further expanded. At this time, the Airport was approximately 3,000 acres in size. Post-war years brought increasing changes including the inauguration of commercial airline service in 1946. The importance of the Airport's new role was recognized when its name was officially changed to Los Angeles International Airport in 1949. Post-war years also stimulated residential development in the vicinity of the Airport. By the late 1950s, development around the Airport was essentially complete. From 1956 to 1961, the Airport experienced additional expansion with the development of a new Central Terminal Area, which became necessary with the advent of jet service and increased passenger demand. Conflicts with the now-nearby residential areas and the Airport arose in 1963 with the creation of the north runway complex, which brought aircraft within one-quarter mile of residential land use. The range and intensity of aircraft noise had increased to the point where annoying levels could no longer be contained within airport boundaries. As a result, the Airport acquired noise-impacted residences, relocated residents, and removed structures from the mid 1960s through the late 1970s. A total of 2,834 residences were acquired to the east, north, and west of the Airport, and approximately 7,000 residents were relocated.

Today, Los Angeles International Airport (LAX) encompasses 3,550 acres. It is located 14 miles southwest of downtown Los Angeles, and is situated at an average elevation of 125.5 feet above mean sea level. Reference point coordinates for the Airport are 33 degrees 56 minutes north latitude by 118 degrees 24 minutes west longitude. LAX constitutes a large industrial district presently made up of the following facilities and uses:

- ◆ Four runways
- ◆ 3.9 million square feet of domestic and international terminal space, including 145 narrow body equivalent gates
- ◆ 200 acres of cargo area, including 1.9 million square feet of building space
- ◆ 384 acres of ancillary space, including 30 acres of Los Angeles World Airports administrative and support facilities
- ◆ 21,930 parking spaces

## J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

- ◆ 900 acres of open space, including 302 acres of Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes

The 302-acre site known today as the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes housed 822 residences between 1945 and 1964, at which time they were included in the areas to be acquired by the Airport due to noise impacts. The site was once an extensive complex of coastal dune and coastal strand habitat fringing the Santa Monica Bay. Windblown sand deposits extend inland from the coast for up to four miles, and underlie much of current LAX. These sandy deposits form soils quite distinct from the surrounding clay and silt-derived soils of the coastal plain and adjacent slopes. The sand dune system itself historically was known to support a distinctive flora, and the sand-derived soils inland from the Dunes apparently supported a largely herbaceous grassland community. Distinctive fauna known to inhabit the Dunes included the El Segundo blue butterfly, recognized by Emmel and Emmel (1973),<sup>37</sup> who illustrated it and called attention to its potential extinction. It was then formally described by Shields (1975),<sup>38</sup> and in 1976, was listed as a federally-endangered species.<sup>39</sup> In the same year, Los Angeles County designated the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes as a Significant Ecological Area (SEA No. 28) and revised the Los Angeles County General Plan. Two independent studies of El Segundo blue butterfly populations were performed in 1984, both indicating serious and deteriorating habitat conditions. After completion of detailed biological inventories and analysis in 1989,<sup>40</sup> the City adopted the concept and boundaries of the 200-acre El Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area (Habitat Restoration Area) and initiated revisions to the Airport Dunes Specific Plan in 1991, designating the Habitat Restoration Area south of Ocean Vista Boulevard and a northern 100-acre parcel for a proposed golf course or other recreational use.<sup>41</sup>

The California Coastal Commission (CCC) approved three interim ecological restoration plans, which were implemented in 1987, 1990, and 1992. Initial restoration efforts began in 1997; studies conducted in 1984, however, indicated that low numbers of El Segundo blue butterfly appeared to be related to competition with and parasitism of other butterfly and moth species utilizing introduced California buckwheat (*Eriogonum fasciculatum*), and the CCC issued a permit for its eradication from the Habitat Restoration Area. (California buckwheat, while native to Southern California, is not one of the plant species that historically comprised the El Segundo Dunes; it was introduced to the Dunes through its use in a hydroseed mix utilized for slope stabilization after the reconfiguration of Pershing Drive in 1975.) The CDFG also provided funding to further analyze the population densities of the El Segundo blue butterfly and its host foodplant, coast buckwheat, and the Airport Commission, in response to the inherent threat posed by the presence of California buckwheat, provided emergency funding for its removal in 1987. Habitat enhancement efforts were then expanded to include revegetation of native coastal dune plant communities that historically occurred on-site as part of an interim permit issued by the CCC in 1990. In 1992, the CCC approved a third coastal development permit for implementation of a conceptual restoration plan within the Habitat Restoration Area. The revegetation program was completed in 1994, and resulted in the revegetation of close to 120 acres of coastal dune. The City of Los Angeles prepared the *Long-Term Habitat Management Plan for the Los Angeles Airport/El Segundo Dunes* in 1994 to satisfy a special condition of the last permit (City of Los Angeles 1994). However, in order to obtain a certified Local Coastal Program, the City must also complete the plan for the Habitat Restoration Area and the adjoining open space for CCC approval. Until the Local Coastal Program is certified, the CCC retains permit jurisdiction over the Dunes site. The *Long-Term Habitat Management Plan for the Los Angeles Airport/El Segundo Dunes* has not been formally adopted; however, LAWA is currently following its recommendations in its management of the Habitat Restoration Area.

---

<sup>37</sup> T. C. Emmel and J. F. Emmel, 1973, "The Butterflies of Southern California," Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, *Science Series* 26: 70.

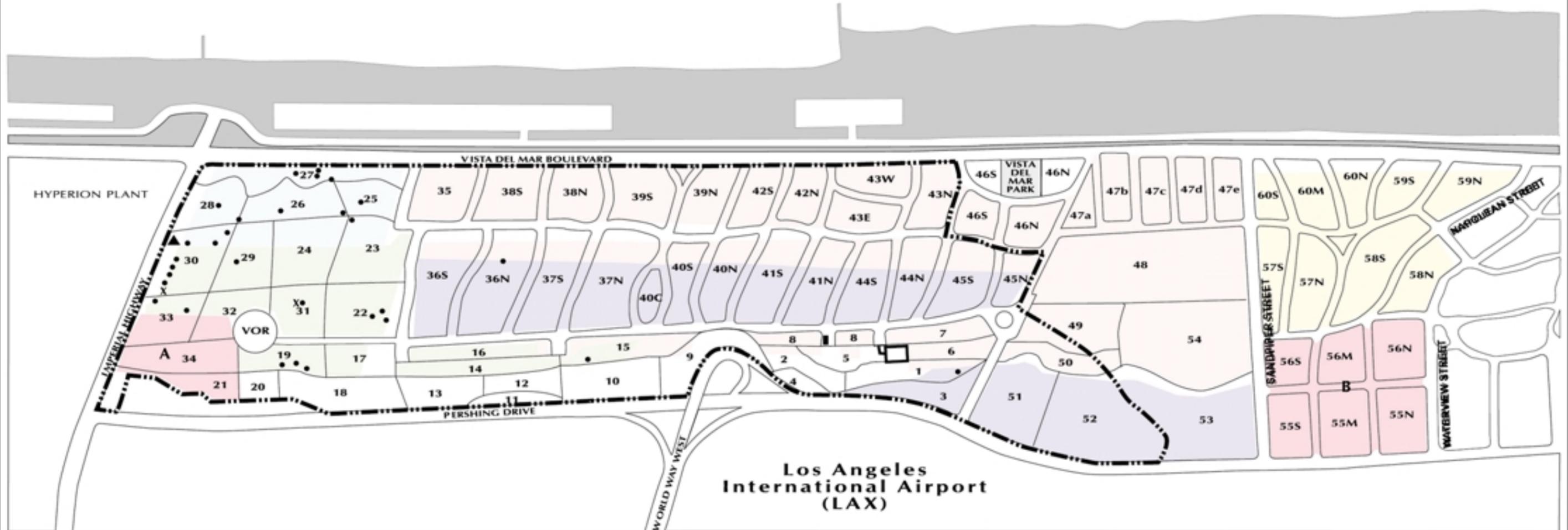
<sup>38</sup> O. Shields, 1975, "Studies on North American Philotes IV. Taxonomic and Biological Notes and New Subspecies," *Bulletin Allyn Museum* 28: 30.

<sup>39</sup> 50 CFR Part 17.

<sup>40</sup> City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports (DOA), 1990, *Species Diversity and Habitat Evaluation Across the El Segundo Sand Dunes at LAX*, Prepared by Mattoni, R. H. T. Agresearch, Inc., Prepared for the Los Angeles Environmental Affairs Department (EAD), City of Los Angeles, The Board of Airport Commissioners, One World Way West, Los Angeles, California 90009.

<sup>41</sup> City of Los Angeles, Ordinance No. 167940, May 18, 1992, Establishing the Los Angeles Airport/El Segundo Dunes Specific Plan Area.

# P a c i f i c O c e a n



## LEGEND

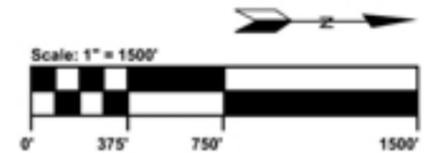
- Reserve Boundary
- Remote Communications Site
- Very High Omni Range Navigations Beacon
- Trailer

- Session 1
- Session 2
- Session 3
- Session 4
- Session 5

- A Previously Surveyed
- B Not Surveyed, Unsuitable Habitat for Pacific Pocket Mouse

## RESULTS

- Rattus rattus*
- Mus musculus*
- Reithrodontomys megalotis*



## 4.1 Plant Communities

Native plant communities that once occupied the Los Angeles basin included Coastal Strand, Coastal Salt Marsh, Freshwater Marsh, Coastal Sage Scrub, Chaparral, Valley Needlegrass Grassland, and Southern Oak Woodland.<sup>42</sup> The primary plant communities of the Master Plan study area were coastal dune scrub (considered as a subtype of coastal sage scrub) and grassland. Surrounding hill slopes supported coastal sage scrub. Vegetation along the interface between soil types and slopes was probably a mosaic of adjacent communities. Intensive land use, however, has initiated the fragmentation, degradation, and/or replacement of the natural plant communities that once occupied the area, and has led to the creation of additional plant communities characteristic of the urbanized environment. Development within the Airport and surrounding residential, industrial, and commercial land uses has created large areas of landscape plantings; non-native grassland species are present on abandoned lots and mowed areas, and ruderal species occupy areas routinely subject to disturbance. By far, the most predominant community within the Master Plan study area is the Developed community followed by Non-native Grassland (CNDDDB Element Code 42220)/Ruderal, Disturbed/Bare Ground, Southern Foredune (CNDDDB Element Code 21230), Landscaped, Disturbed Dune Scrub, Southern Dune Scrub (CNDDDB Element Code 21330), and Valley Needlegrass Grassland (CNDDDB Element Code 42110). The acreage associated with each of these plant communities was determined by planimetry of the communities present within the study area for each of the three build alternatives and the No Action/No Project Alternative. Plant communities in the Master Plan study area are shown in **Figure 15**, and are described below.

### **Southern Foredune (CNDDDB Element Code 21230)**

The Southern Foredune plant community is a state-designated sensitive habitat.<sup>43</sup> Southern Foredune plant communities are typically dominated by perennial species with a high proportion of suffrutescent plants up to 30 cm tall.<sup>44</sup> Species such as red sand verbena (*Abronia maritima*), beach bur (*Ambrosia* sp.), and sea rocket (*Cakile* sp.) usually occur in exposed sites, and pink sand verbena (*Abronia umbellata*) and morning-glory (*Calystegia* sp.) in less exposed sites.<sup>45</sup> Establishment of these plants reduces the amount of blowing sand and partially stabilizes the dunes. Southern foredunes may intergrade with Southern Dune Scrub (CNDDDB Element Code 21330).<sup>46</sup> Within the LAX Master Plan study area, 135.6 acres of this community are found within the Habitat Restoration Area west of Pershing Drive. Relatively undisturbed areas (approximately 40 acres) surrounding the Very High Omni Range Navigation Beacon (VOR) provide the most representative example of this community. Ecological restoration efforts during 1987–1994 also have restored an additional 95.6 acres. Species identified in the successfully restored foredune habitat are: burbush (*Ambrosia chamissonis*), coast buckwheat (*Eriogonum parvifolium*), lemonade-berry (*Rhus integrifolia*), coast goldenbush (*Ericameria ericoides*), California encelia (*Encelia californica*), bladderpod (*Isomeris arborea*), prickly pear (*Opuntia littoralis*), groundsel (*Senecio flaccidus* var. *douglasii*), California poppy (*Eschscholzia californica*), wild morning glory (*Calystegia macrostegia*), Lewis' evening primrose (*Camissonia lewisii*), beach evening primrose (*Camissonia chieranthifolia*), deerweed (*Lotus scoparius*), bush lupine (*Lupinus chamissonis*), and pink sand verbena.<sup>47</sup> Characteristic species not present on-site include red sand verbena, beach morning glory (*Calystegia soldanella*), and beach spectacle-pod (*Dithyrea maritima*). Non-native species present include several species of iceplant (including *Carpobrotus edulis* and *C. aequilaterus*), and acacia (*Acacia cyclops* and *A. retinoides*).

<sup>42</sup> Philip A. Munz, 1974, *A Flora of Southern California*, Berkeley: University of California Press.

<sup>43</sup> M. R. Jennings and M. P. Hayes, 1994, *Amphibian and Reptile Species of Special Concern in California*, California Department of Fish and Game.

<sup>44</sup> R. F. Holland, 1986, *Preliminary Descriptions of the Terrestrial Natural Communities of California Non-Game Heritage Program*, California Department of Fish and Game.

<sup>45</sup> R. F. Holland, 1986, *Preliminary Descriptions of the Terrestrial Natural Communities of California Non-Game Heritage Program*, California Department of Fish and Game.

<sup>46</sup> R. F. Holland, 1986, *Preliminary Descriptions of the Terrestrial Natural Communities of California Non-Game Heritage Program*, California Department of Fish and Game.

<sup>47</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1995, Memorandum for the Record 1043-001.M06, Subject: "State of the Dunes and Recommendations for Management," May 3.

### **Southern Dune Scrub (CNDDDB Element Code 21330)**

The Southern Dune Scrub plant community is a state-designated sensitive habitat.<sup>48</sup> Southern Dune Scrub vegetation is a dense coastal scrub community of scattered shrubs, subshrubs, and herbs, generally less than one meter tall, often developing considerable cover, and often somewhat succulent.<sup>49</sup> Characteristic species include saltbush (*Atriplex leucophylla*), California croton (*Croton californicus*), desert tea (*Ephedra californica*), coast goldenbush, goldenbush (*Isocoma menziesii* var. *vernonioides*), bush lupine, box thorn (*Lycium brevipes*), crystalline iceplant (*Mesembryanthemum crystallinum*), prickly pear, lemonade-berry (*Rhus integrifolia*), and jojoba (*Simmondsia chinensis*). Along the coast, Southern Dune Scrub intergrades with Southern Foredune (CNDDDB Element Code 21230).<sup>50</sup> The Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes are virtually the only remaining example of this plant community in mainland Southern California. Within the LAX Master Plan study area, the southern dune scrub community is found on approximately 24.4 acres within the Habitat Restoration Area along the steep slope of the backdune. Because the backdune is subject to lower thermal stress and wind dehydration, the vegetative cover of the Southern Dune Scrub community is typically denser than the Southern Foredune community. Characteristic plant species observed during surveys conducted in 1995, 1996, 1997, and repeated in 1998 by Sapphos Environmental, Inc. included California croton, coast goldenbush, bush lupine, and lemonade-berry. Other species found on the backdune include: burbush, coast buckwheat, bladderpod, deerweed, beach evening primrose, hedge-leaved horkelia (*Horkelia cuneatus*), morning glory, Lewis' evening primrose (*Camissonia lewisii*), beach evening primrose, pink sand verbena, and California sagebrush (*Artemisia californica*). The richest biota of the entire dune complex occurs along the toe of the backdune slope.<sup>51</sup> A pest species present in the Southern Dune Scrub community is California buckwheat, which, though native to other Southern California plant communities, is not native to the Dunes site, and serves as a host foodplant for competitors of the El Segundo blue butterfly. California buckwheat is, therefore, destabilizing the butterfly populations.<sup>52</sup> Removal of California buckwheat has been and continues to be a major component of management efforts within the Habitat Restoration Area. Iceplant was noted on over half the Habitat Restoration Area Southern Dune Scrub subsites during 1995 qualitative assessments (Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1995b).<sup>53</sup>

### **Valley Needlegrass Grassland (CNDDDB Element Code 42110)**

The Valley Needlegrass Grassland plant community is a state-designated sensitive habitat.<sup>54</sup> Within the Master Plan study area, the deflation plain east of the backdune consists of loosely consolidated (incipient) sandstone covered to variable depths with aeolian (wind-transported) sand. Such deflation areas are commonly found behind coastal dune systems, where they are eroded down to or near the water table, and commonly support vernal pools.<sup>55</sup> The historic vegetation of the deflation plain of the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes, and of the sand-dominated substrates that extend inland from it, is very poorly known. Extensive disturbance occurred long before any botanical studies could be conducted.

---

<sup>48</sup> M. R. Jennings and M. P. Hayes, 1994, *Amphibian and Reptile Species of Special Concern in California*, California Department of Fish and Game.

<sup>49</sup> R. F. Holland, 1986, *Preliminary Descriptions of the Terrestrial Natural Communities of California Non-Game Heritage Program*, California Department of Fish and Game.

<sup>50</sup> R. F. Holland, 1986, *Preliminary Descriptions of the Terrestrial Natural Communities of California Non-Game Heritage Program*, California Department of Fish and Game.

<sup>51</sup> City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports (DOA), 1990, *Species Diversity and Habitat Evaluation Across the El Segundo Sand Dunes at LAX*, Prepared by Mattoni, R. H. T. Agresearch, Inc., Prepared for the Los Angeles Environmental Affairs Department (EAD), City of Los Angeles, The Board of Airport Commissioners, One World Way West, Los Angeles, California 90009.

<sup>52</sup> G. Pratt, 1987, "Competition as a Controlling Factor of *Euphilotes battoides allyni* Larval Abundance," *Atala* 15:1-9.

<sup>53</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1995, Memorandum for the Record 1043-001.M06, Subject: "State of the Dunes and Recommendations for Management," May 3.

<sup>54</sup> M. R. Jennings and M. P. Hayes, 1994, *Amphibian and Reptile Species of Special Concern in California*, California Department of Fish and Game.

<sup>55</sup> M. G. Barbour and A. F. Johnson, 1988, "Beach and Dune," in M. G. Barbour and J. Major. (eds.), *Terrestrial Vegetation of California*, California Native Plant Society.

Pierce and Pool (1938)<sup>56</sup> refer to the area as “meadow,” and provide some information. Mattoni (1992)<sup>57</sup> refers to the area as the “Los Angeles Coastal Prairie.” It is considered here as an instance of Valley Needlegrass Grassland as classified by Holland (1986). According to Pierce and Pool (1938),<sup>58</sup> the “meadow” was composed of the perennial nodding needlegrass (*Nassella [Stipa] cernua*), several annual native grasses, and a number of flowering forbs (herbaceous plants that are not grasses, but are associated with grasses). A photograph of the area taken in 1938 and reproduced in City of Los Angeles, DOA,<sup>59</sup> shows a predominance of forbs over grasses. The grassland community of the LAX Master Plan study area that was historically described as occurring on the deflation plain has been significantly altered and degraded by development activities. The plant community typically associated with this grassland is now almost completely absent due to extensive grading and paving and the invasion of exotic annual grasses. No vernal pools currently exist within the deflation plain. At the present time, the Valley Needlegrass Grassland community occupies 17.1 acres within the Habitat Restoration Area. Native dunes species that were found to be present in this area include: beach evening primrose, Lewis’ evening primrose, deerweed, bush lupine, rattail fescue (*Vulpia myuros [Festuca megalura]*), and perennial nodding needlegrass. Non-native species found include: California buckwheat, iceplant, ripgut grass, wild oat, and slender wild oat.

### **Disturbed Dune Scrub/Foredune**

This community is made up of approximately 74.6 acres, and is located north of the Habitat Restoration Area, east of Vista del Mar Boulevard, south of Waterview Street, west of Pershing, and is bisected by Sandpiper Street. The site is considered disturbed former dune, as evidenced by the sandy substrates and scattered coastal dune elements; however, acacia, iceplant, and exotic annual grass species dominate the vegetation. In addition, there are several large patches of giant reed (*Arundo donax*). Coastal dune vegetation is patchy, and includes burbush, dunes evening primrose, bush lupine, pink sand verbena, and deerweed. Coast buckwheat is absent from the site. There are remnant structures belonging to former residences, which include several walls, and abundant debris can be found among the sandy substrate.

### **Non-Native Grassland (CNDDB Element Code 4220)/Ruderal**

This community consists of open space between and surrounding the runways and taxiways on the airfield, and is subjected to regular operations maintenance. This community is also found on a small portion of the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes. It is comprised of a total of 721.8 acres. Non-Native Grassland is characterized by a dense to sparse cover of annual grasses up to one meter in height. Annual forbs are often found in association with the non-native grasses, and many of these forbs have attractive flowers. They are especially noted in years of good rainfall. Seed germination occurs with the onset of winter rains. Some plant growth occurs in the winter, but most growth and flowering occurs in the spring. The plants then die in the summer, and persist as seeds in the uppermost layers of soil until the next rainy season.<sup>60</sup> Non-native annual grasses found as a result of surveys conducted by Sapphos Environmental, Inc. include: slender wild oat (*Avena barbata*), wild oat (*A. fatua*), ripgut grass (*Bromus diandrus*), felty softchess (*B. hordaceus*), foxtail chess (*B. madritensis*), and fountain grass (*Pennisetum setaceum*). Interspersed within annual grasses, non-native forbs were found to be present, and include: storksbill (*Erodium* sp.), black mustard (*Brassica nigra*), common sow thistle (*Sonchus oleraceus*), California burclover (*Medicago polymorpha*), sourclover (*Melilotus indica*), radish (*Raphanus sativus*), and crown daisy (*Chrysanthemum coronarium*).

---

<sup>56</sup> W. D. Pierce and D. Pool, 1938, “The Fauna and Flora of the El Segundo Sand Dunes,” *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 37: 93-97.

<sup>57</sup> R. Mattoni, 1992, “The Endangered El Segundo Blue Butterfly,” *Journal of Research on Lepidoptera* 29: 277-304.

<sup>58</sup> W. D. Pierce and D. Pool, 1938, “The Fauna and Flora of the El Segundo Sand Dunes,” *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 37: 93-97

<sup>59</sup> City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports (DOA), 1990, *Species Diversity and Habitat Evaluation Across the El Segundo Sand Dunes at LAX*, Prepared by Mattoni, R. H. T. Agresearch, Inc., Prepared for the Los Angeles Environmental Affairs Department (EAD), City of Los Angeles, The Board of Airport Commissioners, One World Way West, Los Angeles, California 90009

<sup>60</sup> R. F. Holland, 1986, *Preliminary Descriptions of the Terrestrial Natural Communities of California Non-Game Heritage Program*, California Department of Fish and Game.

### Landscaped

Areas within the LAX Master Plan study area that support landscaped vegetation include a golf course located within the northern boundary of the study area, a small park located in the northeast sector, and most roadway medians. The landscaped plant community is comprised of approximately 79.2 acres. Landscape treatments are variable, and include lawn and ornamental tree plantings; ornamental shrubs, groundcover, and annual plantings are also present. Ornamental trees include: coral tree (*Erythrina caffra*), magnolia (*Magnolia* sp.), myoporum (*Myoporum* sp.), and eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus* sp.). Ornamental shrubs found within landscaped portions of the study area include: oleander (*Nerium oleander*), pyracantha (*Pyracantha* sp.), lantana (*Lantana* sp.), bird of paradise (*Strelitzia reginae*), sea lavender (*Limonium latifolium*), and hawthorn (*Rhaphiolepis* sp.). Common ground cover species typically occurring in landscape treatments within the study area include iceplant (*Carpobrotus* sp. and *Mesembryanthemum* sp.) and gazania (*Gazania* sp.).

### Disturbed/Bare Ground

Areas of Disturbed/Bare Ground consist of large open spaces within the Master Plan boundaries where regular soil disturbance does not allow vegetation to become established. There are approximately 103.1 acres of Disturbed/Bare Ground community. The areas mapped as disturbed have been continuously scraped, and are bare due to vehicle use. This highly disturbed condition renders these areas unsuitable to support vegetation.

### Developed

Developed areas within the LAX Master Plan study area occupy 2,644.9 acres, and include the AOA, terminals, parking, and support facilities. The hardscape associated with this community, largely paved and built areas, make it unsuitable to support vegetation.

## 4.2 Federally- and State-Listed Threatened and Endangered Plant Species

General and directed surveys were undertaken for all federally- or state-listed or other sensitive plant species that had the potential to exist in the study area. The list of species surveyed includes: plants identified by the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) in its letters of July 31<sup>61</sup> and August 29, 1997;<sup>62</sup> those identified on the CDFG's Natural Diversity Database; and those addressed as potentially being present in the literature review.<sup>63</sup> The USFWS identified two federally-listed endangered vernal pool associated plant species, California orcutt grass (*Orcuttia californica*) and San Diego button-celery (*Eryngium aristulatum*), as having the potential to be present within the study area. All directed surveys for federally- or state-listed plant species were conducted in accordance with the CDFG's *August 1987 Guidelines for Assessing Impacts to Rare Plants and Rare Natural Communities*. **Table 1**, Federally- and State-Listed Plant and Wildlife Species Potentially Occurring within the Master Plan Study Area, summarizes the status, local status, habitat requirement and distribution of plant species that are the subject of this Biological Assessment.

San Diego button-celery (*Eryngium aristulatum* var. *parishii*) is a biennial herb with weak spreading stems; the main stem branches above the basal rosette.<sup>64</sup> It is a federally- and state-endangered species.<sup>65, 66</sup> It

---

<sup>61</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 1997, letter to Mr. David B. Kessler dated July 31, Federal Aviation Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation.

<sup>62</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, letter to Mr. David B. Kessler dated August 29, Federal Aviation Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation.

<sup>63</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1996, Technical Memorandum, Subject: "Biotic Communities/Threatened and Endangered Species, Literature Review for the LAX Master Plan and EIR," November 8, Prepared for the City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports, Program Management Team.

<sup>64</sup> James C. Hickman, ed., 1993, *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*, Berkeley: University of California Press.

<sup>65</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1997, Letter to Mr. Jack Graham, August 13, City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports.

<sup>66</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database – Rarefind 2*, Sacramento,

is associated with vernal pools and marshes in San Diego and Riverside Counties and into Baja California, and is currently believed to be confined to mesas near San Diego and Santa Rosa Mesa.<sup>67</sup> San Diego button-celery has not been reported in the vicinity of the Master Plan study area. Fifty-one ephemeral ponded sites within the study area were surveyed for potential to support vernal pool species, and of the 51 monitored locations, 20 demonstrated sufficient vernal pool characteristics to continue to be monitored for the presence or absence of vernal pool associated endangered species. San Diego button-celery was not observed in the study area as a result of dry season surveys in fall 1997, or during directed surveys on July 16, 1998 and in May 2000.

Beach spectacle-pod (*Dithyrea maritima*) is a perennial rhizomatous herb with yellowish flowers that blooms throughout the year. It is typically found in coastal dunes and scrub.<sup>68</sup> It is a state-listed threatened species, and is known in California from less than 20 occurrences.<sup>69</sup> Beach spectacle-pod was historically present at the Dunes.<sup>70</sup> The recently observed population at Hermosa Beach, approximately three miles south of the study area, was extirpated in 1998.<sup>71</sup> Currently, the nearest presumed extant occurrence of beach spectacle-pod is approximately two miles north of the study area, in the vicinity of the Ballona Marshes.<sup>72</sup> This occurrence was most recently observed in 1903. This species was not observed during directed surveys in spring 1996, 1997, 1998, or 2000, and is not expected to occur in the Master Plan study area.<sup>73</sup>

California orcutt grass (*Orcuttia californica*) is a prostrate and glandular annual grass that blooms April through June.<sup>74</sup> It is a federally- and state-listed endangered species.<sup>75</sup> It is historically known from vernal pools occurring in the deflation plain of the Dunes.<sup>76</sup> California orcutt grass was not observed in the study area as a result of dry season surveys in fall 1997 or during directed surveys on July 16, 1998 and June 2000.

Santa Monica Mountains dudleya (*Dudleya cymosa* ssp. *marcescens*) is a perennial with fleshy, smooth leaves and bright yellow flowers, occasionally with orange or red marks.<sup>77</sup> It blooms from March to June.<sup>78</sup> It is typically known to grow on shaded, rocky outcrops among chaparral and coastal sage scrub habitats.<sup>79</sup> Santa Monica Mountains dudleya is a federally-listed threatened species. The nearest recorded occurrence of this species is approximately 15 miles north of the study area in Topanga State

---

California.

<sup>67</sup> James C. Hickman, ed., 1993, *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*, Berkeley: University of California Press.

<sup>68</sup> James C. Hickman, ed., 1993, *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*, Berkeley: University of California Press.

<sup>69</sup> M. W. Skinner and B. M. Pavlik, 1994, *California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular Plants*, Sacramento: California Native Plant Society.

<sup>70</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database – Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>71</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database – Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>72</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database – Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>73</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1996, Technical Memorandum, November 8, 1996, Subject: "Biotic Communities/Threatened and Endangered Species, Literature Review for the LAX Master Plan and EIR," Prepared for the City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports, Program Management Team.

<sup>74</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1997, Letter to Mr. Jack Graham (DOA).

<sup>75</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1997, Letter to Mr. Jack Graham (DOA).

<sup>76</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1997, Letter to Mr. Jack Graham (DOA).

<sup>77</sup> James C. Hickman, ed., 1993, *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*, Berkeley: University of California Press.

<sup>78</sup> M. W. Skinner and B. M. Pavlik, 1994, *California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular Plants*, Sacramento: California Native Plant Society

<sup>79</sup> M. W. Skinner and B. M. Pavlik, 1994, *California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular Plants*, Sacramento: California Native Plant Society

## J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

Park.<sup>80</sup> It has not been observed in the study area as a result of directed surveys undertaken in June 2000, and is not expected to occur due to lack of suitable habitat.

Braunton's milkvetch (*Astragalus brauntonii*) is a perennial herb with dull purple flowers that bloom from March through July.<sup>81, 82</sup> It is a federally listed endangered species. This species is typically found in disturbed chaparral or gravelly, clay soils overlying granite or limestone.<sup>83, 84</sup> The nearest recorded occurrence of it is near Will Rogers State Park, approximately ten miles northwest of the Master Plan study area. This species has not been observed in the study area, and is not expected to occur due to lack of suitable habitat.

Coastal dunes milkvetch (*Astragalus tener* var. *titi*) is an annual herb with purple flowers that blooms from April through May. It is found in moist, sandy depressions near the coast, typically coastal bluffs or dunes.<sup>85</sup> It is a state-listed endangered species and a potential candidate for federal-listing as endangered. Historic records indicate it has occurred in the study area.<sup>86</sup> Currently, it is known only from a site in Monterey Bay, approximately 270 miles north of the study area, with the possibility of persistence on military dune property in San Diego, approximately 80 miles south of the study area. Coastal dunes milkvetch was not observed in the Master Plan study area during surveys conducted in spring 1996, 1997, 1998, and 2000, and is not expected to occur.<sup>87</sup>

Ventura marsh milkvetch (*Astragalus pycnostachyus* var. *lanosissimus*) is a perennial herb with greenish-white to cream-colored flowers that bloom from July through October.<sup>88, 89</sup> It is proposed for federal and state listing as endangered. Its occurrence was recorded at the Ballona Marsh, two miles north of the study area, in two collections dated 1881 and 1902. It was considered extinct for approximately 30 years, but was rediscovered in 1997 at a site in Oxnard (Ventura County).<sup>90</sup> Though the characteristic habitat of this species is described as coastal marshes and seeps, the recently rediscovered specimen was found on degraded coastal dune on imported fill.<sup>91</sup> This species has not been observed in the study area, and is not expected to occur.

Salt marsh bird's-beak (*Cordylanthus maritimus* ssp. *maritimus*) is an annual herb, gray-green in color, often tinged purple, that blooms from May through October.<sup>92, 93</sup> It is both a federally- and state-listed

---

<sup>80</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database – Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>81</sup> M. W. Skinner and B. M. Pavlik, 1994, *California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular Plants*, Sacramento: California Native Plant Society

<sup>82</sup> James C. Hickman, ed., 1993, *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*, Berkeley: University of California Press.

<sup>83</sup> James C. Hickman, ed., 1993, *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*, Berkeley: University of California Press.

<sup>84</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database – Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>85</sup> James C. Hickman, ed., 1993, *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*, Berkeley: University of California Press.

<sup>86</sup> W. D. Pierce and D. Pool, 1938, "The Fauna and Flora of the El Segundo Sand Dunes," *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 37: 93-97

<sup>87</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1996, Technical Memorandum, November 8, 1996, Subject: "Biotic Communities/Threatened and Endangered Species, Literature Review for the LAX Master Plan and EIR," Prepared for the City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports, Program Management Team.

<sup>88</sup> James C. Hickman, ed., 1993, *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*, Berkeley: University of California Press.

<sup>89</sup> M. W. Skinner and B. M. Pavlik, 1994, *California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular Plants*, Sacramento: California Native Plant Society

<sup>90</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database – Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>91</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database – Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>92</sup> James C. Hickman, ed., 1993, *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*, Berkeley: University of California Press.

endangered species.<sup>94</sup> It is known to occur in coastal dunes and salt marshes.<sup>95</sup> Salt marsh bird's-beak was historically known to exist in the vicinity approximately five miles northwest and 17 miles southeast of the study area. No exact location is known in the Santa Monica vicinity, and the species was probably extirpated at this site.<sup>96</sup> At the southwest location, the species has been presumed extirpated.<sup>97</sup> The species is not expected to occur in the study area due to unsuitable habitat and based on qualitative and directed surveys.<sup>98</sup>

Mexican flannelbush (*Fremontodendron mexicana*) is an evergreen shrub with red-orange flowers that bloom from April through June.<sup>99</sup> It is a federally-listed endangered species. Mexican flannel bush is typically found in canyons in chaparral habitat on gabbroic or serpentine soils.<sup>100</sup> The nearest record for this species is from the vicinity of the Los Verdes Golf Course, approximately 12 miles south of the study area; however, it is considered an erroneous occurrence. This species has not been observed in the study area, and is not expected to occur due to lack of suitable habitat.

### 4.3 Federally- and State-Listed Threatened and Endangered Wildlife Species

Directed surveys were undertaken for all federally- or state-listed wildlife species that had the potential to occur within the Master Plan study area and Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes. The list of wildlife species, which were the subject of directed surveys, includes those species identified by the USFWS in its letters of July 31<sup>101</sup> and August 29, 1997<sup>102</sup>, those identified on the CDFG's Natural Diversity Database,<sup>103</sup> and those addressed as potentially being present in the literature review.<sup>104</sup> The USFWS identified nine endangered or threatened wildlife species that had the potential to be present within the Master Plan study area: San Diego fairy shrimp (*Branchinecta sandiegoensis*), Riverside fairy shrimp (*Streptocephalus woottoni*), El Segundo blue butterfly (*Euphilotes battoides allyni*), California brown pelican (*Pelecanus occidentalis californicus*), American peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus anatum*), California least tern (*Sterna antillarum browni*), southwestern willow flycatcher (*Empidonax extimus traillii*), least Bell's vireo (*Vireo belli pusillus*), and Pacific pocket mouse (*Perognathus longimembris pacificus*). All directed

---

<sup>93</sup> M. W. Skinner and B. M. Pavlik, 1994, *California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular Plants*, Sacramento: California Native Plant Society

<sup>94</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database – Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>95</sup> M. W. Skinner and B. M. Pavlik, 1994, *California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular Plants*, Sacramento: California Native Plant Society

<sup>96</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database – Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>97</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1999, *California Natural Diversity Database – Rarefind 2*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>98</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1996, Technical Memorandum, November 8, 1996, Subject: "Biotic Communities/Threatened and Endangered Species, Literature Review for the LAX Master Plan and EIR," Prepared for the City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports, Program Management Team.

<sup>99</sup> M. W. Skinner and B. M. Pavlik, 1994, *California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular Plants*, Sacramento: California Native Plant Society

<sup>100</sup> M. W. Skinner and B. M. Pavlik, 1994, *California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular Plants*, Sacramento: California Native Plant Society

<sup>101</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 1997, letter to Mr. David B. Kessler dated July 31, Federal Aviation Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation.

<sup>102</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, letter to Mr. David B. Kessler dated August 29, Federal Aviation Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation.

<sup>103</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, 1997, *Rarefind 2: California Natural Diversity Database*, Sacramento, California.

<sup>104</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1996, Technical Memorandum, November 8, 1996, Subject: "Biotic Communities/Threatened and Endangered Species, Literature Review for the LAX Master Plan and EIR," Prepared for the City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports, Program Management Team.

## J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

surveys for federally- or state-listed wildlife species were conducted in accordance with the protocols published by the USFWS.

Of these nine potentially occurring species, only three were found to be present during directed surveys: Riverside fairy shrimp, El Segundo blue butterfly and American peregrine falcon.

Embedded cysts of the federally-listed endangered Riverside fairy shrimp were found in soil samples taken from nine locations within the AOA located in the western portion of the Master Plan study area. Despite the optimal conditions that occurred during the winter of 1997/1998 and spring 1998, the Riverside fairy shrimp was not observed in the adult phase of its life cycle within the Master Plan study area during directed surveys of ephemeral wetted areas. The extent of alteration of the 1.3 acres of ephemeral wetted area coupled with the wildlife hazards management activities required by the FAA reduce the likelihood of the Riverside fairy shrimp completing the adult phase of its life cycle at these locations. Riverside fairy shrimp require a month or more to complete a full life cycle, including reproduction.<sup>105</sup> For this reason, they are restricted to deeper pools that remain full of water for more than a month.

Riverside fairy shrimp have the most restricted distribution of all the species of fairy shrimp known in Southern California, but have been found in five pools located within an 8.1 x 4.4-mile area in western Riverside County, California.<sup>106</sup> Outside of this area, Riverside fairy shrimp have only been found in a small number of pools in San Diego and Orange Counties, California and near the border in Baja California, Mexico.<sup>107</sup> It is documented from one complex on Marine Corps Air Station Miramar, throughout Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton, and eight complexes on Otay Mesa.<sup>108</sup>

Male Riverside fairy shrimp range from 0.5 to one inch in length, and can be distinguished from other Streptocephalid species by careful examination of the morphology of the finger. The female Riverside fairy shrimp range from 0.5 to slightly less than one inch in length. Live Riverside fairy shrimp specimens, both male and female, have a red color covering the entire ninth abdominal segment and 30%-40% of the eighth abdominal segment.<sup>109</sup>

Riverside fairy shrimp are commonly found in association with vernal pools interspersed in coastal sage scrub vegetation. The pools are typically at depths greater than 12 inches, and occasionally are found in depressions, which include road ruts and ditches that support suitable habitat.<sup>110, 111</sup> These pools are filled with rainwater during the winter and spring, and generally persist from November through May.<sup>112</sup>

Streptocephalids reproduce by laying 300 eggs or more in one season.<sup>113</sup> When laid, eggs fall to the soil surface, where they develop to the early embryo stage. They then become dormant, entering a state of diapause encysted in their shells. These cysts remain dormant in the soil until the pool again fills with

---

<sup>105</sup> Stacie A. Hathaway and Marie A. Simovich, 1996, "Factors Affecting the Distribution and Co-occurrence of Two Southern Californian Anostracans (Branchiopoda), *Branchinecta sandiegonensis* and *Streptocephalus woottoni*," *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16(4): 669-677.

<sup>106</sup> Larry L. Eng, Denton Belk and Clyde H. Eriksen, 1990, "Californian Anostraca: Distribution, Habitat and Status," *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 10(2): 247-277.

<sup>107</sup> Stacie A. Hathaway and Marie A. Simovich, 1996, "Factors Affecting the Distribution and Co-occurrence of Two Southern Californian Anostracans (Branchiopoda), *Branchinecta sandiegonensis* and *Streptocephalus woottoni*," *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16(4): 669-677.

<sup>108</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 1998, *Vernal Pools of Southern California Recovery Plan*, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Region One, Portland, Oregon.

<sup>109</sup> Larry L. Eng, Denton Belk and Clyde H. Eriksen, 1990, "Californian Anostraca: Distribution, Habitat and Status," *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 10(2): 247-277.

<sup>110</sup> Larry L. Eng, Denton Belk and Clyde H. Eriksen, 1990, "Californian Anostraca: Distribution, Habitat and Status," *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 10(2): 247-277.

<sup>111</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 1998, *Vernal Pools of Southern California Recovery Plan*, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Region One, Portland, Oregon.

<sup>112</sup> Larry L. Eng, Denton Belk and Clyde H. Eriksen, 1990, "Californian Anostraca: Distribution, Habitat and Status," *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 10(2): 247-277.

<sup>113</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 1998, *Vernal Pools of Southern California Recovery Plan*, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Region One, Portland, Oregon.

water and the proper conditions are met for hatching.<sup>114</sup> Cysts can survive in dry soil for several seasons before hatching, thus allowing the species to persist even in times of low rainfall.<sup>115</sup> Riverside fairy shrimp cysts have been known to hatch under laboratory conditions after having been stored for 15 years or more.<sup>116</sup>

The *Recovery Plan for Vernal Pools of Southern California (VP Recovery Plan)* does not designate critical habitat for the Riverside fairy shrimp.<sup>117</sup> However, as a result of a recent agreement between the USFWS and the Center for Biological Diversity<sup>118</sup>, the USFWS proposed designation of critical habitat for the Riverside fairy shrimp on September 21, 2000.<sup>119</sup> The *VP Recovery Plan* recommends that existing vernal pools and their associated watersheds within the Los Angeles Basin-Orange Management Areas (which includes LAX) be secured from further loss and degradation. As indicated in Section 4.10, *Biotic Communities*, there are no extant vernal pools within the AOA. The USFWS has proposed critical habitat for the Riverside fairy shrimp throughout the species' worldwide range, which includes Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, Riverside, and San Diego Counties. **Table 5**, USFWS Proposed Critical Habitat, lists the counties and geographic locations.

**Table 5**

**USFWS Proposed Critical Habitat**

| <b>County</b>     | <b>Geographic Location<sup>1</sup></b>   |
|-------------------|--|
| Ventura           | Former Carlsberg Ranch   |
| Los Angeles       | Cruzan Mesa; Los Angeles coastal prairie unit, includes 30 acres within and adjacent to the El Segundo Blue Butterfly Preserve, west of Pershing Drive |
| Orange            | Marine Corps Air Station El Toro; Chiquita Ridge; Tejeras Creek; Rancho Viejo; Saddleback Meadows; along the southern Orange County foothills          |
| Western Riverside | Santa Rosa Plateau; Murrieta; Skunk Hollow   |
| North San Diego   | Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton; City of Carlsbad at the Poinsettia Lane Train Station  |
| Central San Diego | Marine Corps Air Station, Miramar  |
| South San Diego   | Ephemeral basin along the United States/Mexico border  |

<sup>1</sup> Federal Register, Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 50 CFR Part 17, Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Proposed Designation of Critical Habitat for the Riverside Fairy Shrimp, September 21, 2000.

Source: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

The USFWS proposed designated critical habitat for the Riverside fairy shrimp at the Los Angeles Coastal Prairie Unit is depicted in **Figure 26**, Proposed Designation of Critical Habitat For The Riverside Fairy Shrimp.

In general, Streptocephalids eat many different organisms, including algae, nematodes, and rotifers, as well as other crustaceans.<sup>120</sup>

<sup>114</sup> Stacie A. Hathaway and Marie A. Simovich, 1996, "Factors Affecting the Distribution and Co-occurrence of Two Southern Californian Anostracans (Branchiopoda), *Branchinecta sandiegonensis* and *Streptocephalus woottoni*," *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16(4): 669-677.

<sup>115</sup> Marie A. Simovich and Stacie A. Hathaway, 1997, "Diversified Bet-Hedging as a Reproductive Strategy of Some Ephemeral Pool Anostracans (Branchiopoda)," *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 17(1): 38-44.

<sup>116</sup> Christopher Rogers, 1999, Jones & Stokes Associates, Inc., *Personal Communications*, June 1.

<sup>117</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 1998, *Vernal Pools of Southern California Recovery Plan*, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Region One, Portland, Oregon.

<sup>118</sup> United States District Court for the Northern District of California, San Francisco Division. Stipulated Settlement Agreement: Center for Biological Diversity vs. Bruce Babbitt, Secretary of the Department of the Interior. Civil No. C99-3202 SC, dated February 15, 2000.

<sup>119</sup> 50 CFR Part 17.

<sup>120</sup> Stacie A. Hathaway and Marie A. Simovich, 1996, "Factors Affecting the Distribution and Co-occurrence of Two Southern Californian Anostracans (Branchiopoda), *Branchinecta sandiegonensis* and *Streptocephalus woottoni*," *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16(4): 669-677.

## J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

San Diego fairy shrimp are federally-listed as endangered and are found mainly in vernal pools within San Diego County. San Diego fairy shrimp are a small species of fairy shrimp; adults reach no more than 18 mm in total length.<sup>121</sup> This species inhabits pools of variable inundation durations, with depths ranging from 5 cm to 30 cm.<sup>122</sup> San Diego fairy shrimp reproduce during the wet season, and the eggs become encased in a hard shell called a cyst. The cysts remain in the top layer of soil until the next favorable wet season. No cysts or adults of San Diego fairy shrimp were recovered or observed during the 1997/1998 dry or wet season surveys for listed fairy shrimp at Los Angeles International Airport.<sup>123</sup>

The El Segundo blue butterfly is known from only two other small localities, a 1.5-acre site at the oil refinery located south of the airport, and a half-acre site at Malaga Cove. The Dunes population represents over 90% of the known population of this species.

The California brown pelican is a federally- and state-listed endangered species that breeds on the Channel Islands and is present off the Southern California coast year-round. This species is a bird of the open ocean and near-shore coastal waters and coastal estuaries. It is commonly observed off the coast of the Master Plan study area. However, no California brown pelican have been observed within the Master Plan study area during directed surveys (Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1998, 2000).<sup>124, 125</sup>

The American peregrine falcon is a state-listed endangered species. It is a large falcon with blue-gray above, white below, and a black cap and "moustache" on the head. This species breeds throughout California in habitat characterized by tall cliffs, ridges, and rocky promontories.<sup>126</sup> It is a rare visitor to the Master Plan study area, and was not observed during directed surveys undertaken in 1995, 1996 and 1998.<sup>127, 128, 129</sup> However, the results of 2000 directed surveys revealed that the study area supports foraging roost sites in the tall buildings within and adjacent to LAX, but does not support nesting habitat.

California least tern is a federally- and state-listed endangered species. This is a small species of tern with a short, deeply forked tail and a yellow bill with a black tip. Males have a black cap and white forehead.<sup>130</sup> The California least tern breeds statewide along the coast in flat open areas, especially on sandy beaches. The nearest breeding colony is located at Venice Beach, approximately three miles north of the Master Plan study area. No least terns have been observed within the Master Plan study area.<sup>131, 132</sup>

---

<sup>121</sup> Michael Fugate, 1993, "*Branchinecta sandiegonensis*, A New Species of Fairy Shrimp (Crustacea: Anostraca) from Western North America," *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 106(2): 296-304.

<sup>122</sup> Stacie A. Hathaway and Marie A. Simovich, 1996, "Factors Affecting the Distribution and Co-occurrence of Two Southern Californian Anostracans (Branchiopoda), *Branchinecta sandiegonensis* and *Streptocephalus woottoni*," *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16(4): 669-677.

<sup>123</sup> RECON (Patterson and Ayers), 1998, *Fairy Shrimp Surveys at Los Angeles International Airport*, Prepared for Sapphos Environmental, Inc., July 1.

<sup>124</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1998, Memorandum for the Record 1067-007.M01, Subject: Winter Bird Count at El Segundo Dunes, January 29.

<sup>125</sup> Pending completion of final Memorandum for the Record.

<sup>126</sup> P. A. Johnsgard, 1990, *Hawks, Eagles, and Falcons of North America*, Washington D.C.: Smithsonian Institution.

<sup>127</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1996 Memorandum for the Record 1043-002.M07, Subject: "Results of 1995 Spring Surveys for Birds at the Los Angeles International Airport El Segundo Dunes," March 7.

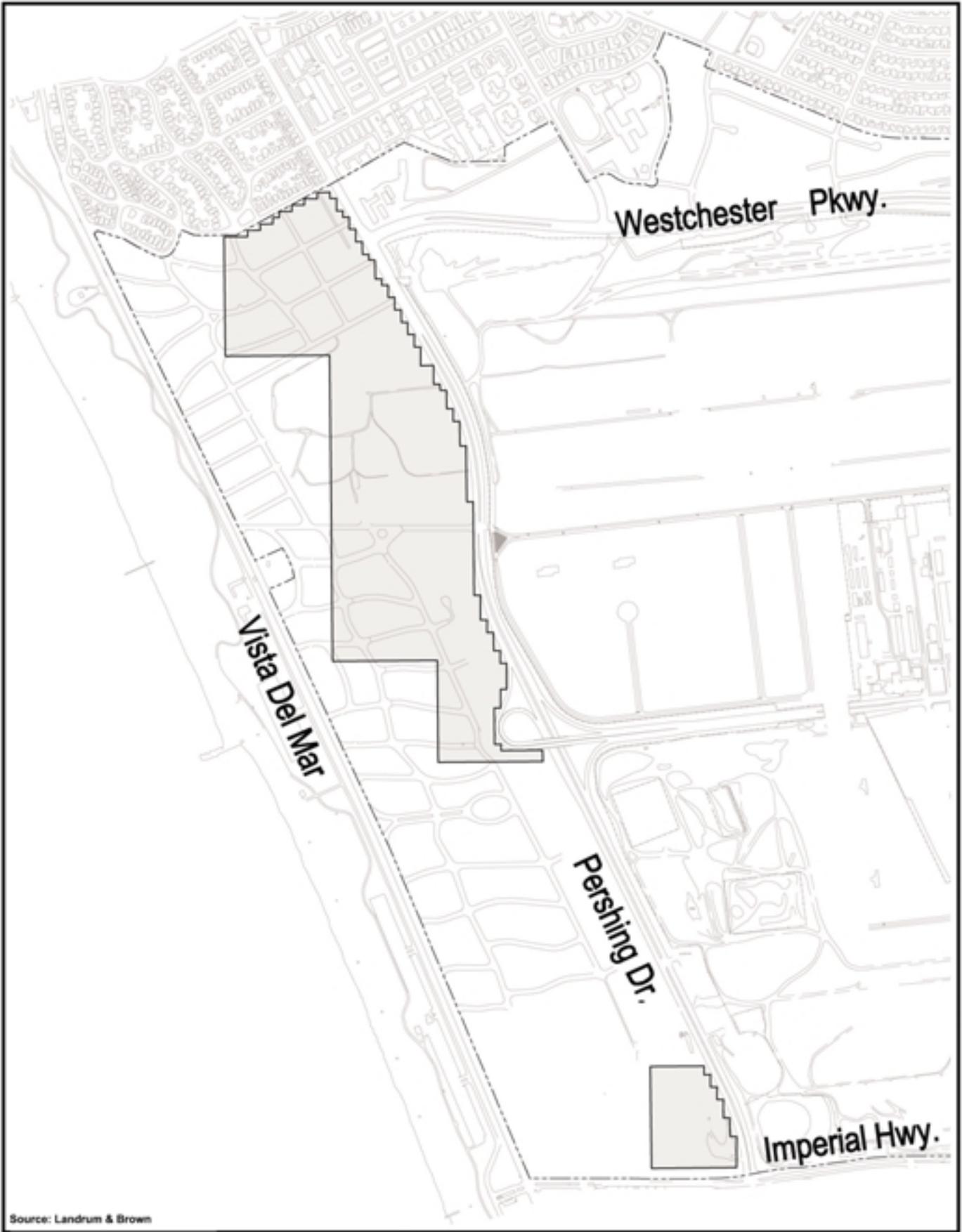
<sup>128</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1996, Memorandum for the Record 1067-001.M19, Subject: "1996 Breeding Birds of Prey Survey at the Los Angeles International Airport (LAX) in March of 1996," April 3.

<sup>129</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1998, Memorandum for the Record 1043-008.M06, Subject: "Results of Directed Surveys for American Peregrine Falcon, California Least Tern, Southwestern Willow Flycatcher, Least Bell's Vireo, and Loggerhead Shrike at LAX/El Segundo Dunes," September 8.

<sup>130</sup> J. Farrand, 1988, *Western Birds - An Audubon Handbook*, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company.

<sup>131</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., Memorandum for the Record 1067-007.M01, dated January 29, 1998, Subject: Winter Bird Count at El Segundo Dunes.

<sup>132</sup> Pending completion of final Memorandum for the Record.



Source: Landrum & Brown

Southwestern willow flycatcher is a federally- and state-listed endangered species. It is currently known to breed at fewer than 75 sites, in riparian areas throughout the southwest. This species is not present in the project area due to lack of suitable habitat.<sup>133</sup>

Least Bell's vireo is found in Southern California, and breeds in riparian areas. It is not present within the study area due to lack of suitable habitat.<sup>134</sup>

The Pacific pocket mouse is a federally-listed endangered species known from only three localities in coastal Southern California. It has not been observed within the Master Plan study area during directed surveys to determine its presence/absence.

### 4.4 Sensitive Plant Species

Sensitive plant species that are not federally- or state-designated as rare, threatened, or endangered are not addressed in this Biological Assessment. However, they are addressed in Section 4.10, *Biotic Communities*, of the EIS/EIR.

### 4.5 Sensitive Wildlife Species

Sensitive wildlife species that are not federally- or state-designated as rare, threatened, or endangered, are not addressed in this Biological Assessment. However, they are addressed in Section 4.10 *Biotic Communities*, of the EIS/EIR.

## 5.0 IMPACTS

This section describes the impacts on federally-listed threatened and endangered plant and wildlife species from the No Action/No Project Alternative and the three build alternatives identified for the Los Angeles International Airport Master Plan (Master Plan). The scope of the impact analysis includes the Master Plan study area. Of the nine plant species described in **Table 1** as having the potential to be present within the study area, all were determined to be absent as a result of directed surveys within the Master Plan study area. Of the nine wildlife species described in **Table 1**, three species were determined to be present as a result of directed surveys: Riverside fairy shrimp (*Streptocephalus woottoni*), El Segundo blue butterfly (*Euphilotes battoides allyni*) and American peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus anatum*). Embedded cysts of the Riverside fairy shrimp were found in dry soil samples taken from approximately 1.3 acres of the AOA. The El Segundo blue butterfly was determined to be present within the El Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area of the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes and absent within existing undeveloped areas of the AOA. The American peregrine falcon was observed flying over and foraging within and adjacent to LAX, but was not observed nesting within the Master Plan study area.

Impacts on other sensitive plant and wildlife species are addressed in Section 4.10, *Biotic Communities*, of the joint Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report (EIS/EIR), and do not indicate any need to pursue designation as threatened or endangered. Of the 20 sensitive plant species recognized by the USFWS and the CDFG, three plant species were determined present as a result of directed surveys. The LAX Master Plan has the potential for impacts on Lewis' evening primrose (*Camissonia lewisii*). Impacts on this sensitive plant and recommended Mitigation Measures are addressed in the EIS/EIR. Of the 34 sensitive wildlife species recognized by the USFWS and CDFG, 22 were determined present or potentially present as a result of directed surveys. The LAX Master Plan has the potential for impacts on: western spadefoot toad (*Scaphiopus hammondi*), loggerhead shrike (*Lanius ludovicianus*), and San Diego black-tailed jackrabbit (*Lepus californicus bennettii*). Impacts on these sensitive wildlife species and recommended Mitigation Measures are addressed in Section 4.10, *Biotic Communities*, of the EIS/EIR.

This section describes the potential environmental impacts of the No Action/No Project Alternative and the three build alternatives on the three endangered wildlife species known to be present within the Master

---

<sup>133</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1998, Memorandum for the Record 1043-008.M06, Subject: "Results of Directed Surveys for American Peregrine Falcon, California Least Tern, Southwestern Willow Flycatcher, Least Bell's Vireo, and Loggerhead Shrike at LAX/EI Segundo Dunes," September 8.

<sup>134</sup> Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 1998, Memorandum for the Record 1043-008.M06, Subject: "Results of Directed Surveys for American Peregrine Falcon, California Least Tern, Southwestern Willow Flycatcher, Least Bell's Vireo, and Loggerhead Shrike at LAX/EI Segundo Dunes," September 8.

## ***J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report***

---

Plan study area: Riverside fairy shrimp, El Segundo blue butterfly, and American peregrine falcon. For each build alternative, the potential effects are discussed as they relate to the potential to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of federally-designated critical habitat in the affected area.

Potential adverse impacts to endangered species could result from conversion of open areas/degraded habitat to developed uses within the airfield, changes in ambient levels of light and glare within the southeastern portion of the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes, construction activities adjacent to the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes, and increased jet exhaust emissions. Construction of navigational aids in the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes under Alternative A could also affect the El Segundo blue butterfly and its host plant.

### **5.1 Flora**

#### **No Action/No Project Alternative**

Implementation of the No Action/No Project Alternative will not result in impacts to any federally- or state-listed plant species because no federally- or state-listed plant species occur within the LAX Master Plan boundaries.

#### **Alternatives A, B, and C**

Implementation of build alternatives A, B, or C will not result in impacts to any federally- or state-listed plant species because no federally- or state-listed plant species occur within the LAX Master Plan boundaries.

Implementation of build alternatives A, B, or C will result in impacts to one sensitive plant: Lewis' evening primrose. Impacts to Lewis' evening primrose are discussed in Section 4.10, *Biotic Communities*, of the LAX Master Plan EIS/EIR.

### **5.2 Fauna**

#### **Riverside Fairy Shrimp**

##### **No Action/No Project Alternative**

Under this Alternative, the 1.3 acres of degraded habitat containing embedded cysts of the Riverside fairy shrimp would remain in the AOA. Enhancement to the Riverside fairy shrimp habitat in these areas is not feasible due to FAA Wildlife Hazards Management guidelines to ensure public safety of certificated airports. Due to continuous implementation of these guidelines, no habitat currently exists on the airfield that retains standing water for a sufficient duration to allow the Riverside fairy shrimp to complete its life cycle (six to eight weeks). Implementation of FAA Wildlife Hazard Management guidelines continues under this Alternative, thus, it is anticipated that Riverside fairy shrimp would continue to be present within the Master Plan study area only in the form of embedded cysts. The No Action/No Project Alternative would not affect the continued existence of embedded cysts of the Riverside fairy shrimp, nor will it further the recovery of the species.

##### **All Alternatives (Alternatives A, B, and C)**

Implementation of any of the Master Plan build alternatives would result in direct impacts to the 1.3 acres of degraded habitat containing embedded cysts of the Riverside fairy shrimp. Direct impacts would result from conversion of the Disturbed/Ruderal habitat, in which the embedded cysts are currently found, to developed areas for the proposed western terminal complex, runway construction, and associated construction staging areas. Any remaining open areas would be subject to operations and maintenance activities as described in the No Action/No Project Alternative. These activities would therefore result in substantial habitat modification and loss of Riverside fairy shrimp cysts. However, with implementation of the Master Plan Mitigation Measures, soils containing cysts of Riverside fairy shrimp shall be moved to a suitable alternate location in coordination with the USFWS, thus providing an opportunity for the species' recovery. Recommendations to reduce impacts to below a level of significance are discussed in Section 6.0, *Recommendations*.

## El Segundo Blue Butterfly

### No Action/No Project Alternative

Under this Alternative, the 202-acre El Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area (Habitat Restoration Area) will be maintained, including the current level of maintenance. Increased levels of airport activity are anticipated under this alternative, including an increase in the number of jet flyovers as discussed in the Master Plan EIS/EIR. Analysis of the potential effects of jet exhaust emissions has determined that under this alternative, there would be no effects to the El Segundo blue butterfly.<sup>135, 136</sup> Therefore, the No Action/No Project Alternative would not impact the El Segundo blue butterfly.

### Alternative A

Under this Alternative, the 202-acre Habitat Restoration Area will be maintained, including the current level of maintenance. Implementation of Alternative A would require the relocation of the Approach Lighting with Sequence Flashers (ALSF) mounted on a small tower structure associated with the relocation of Runway 6R/24L slightly to the south. A photograph of an ALSF Tower is provided in **Figure 27**, Photograph of ALSF Tower at LAX, which shows the tower and its concrete base. The towers would be located within habitat occupied by the El Segundo blue butterfly. Permanent impacts to habitat occupied by the El Segundo blue butterfly and its host plant are anticipated at 320 square feet. This conversion is considered a significant impact. Recommendations are discussed in Section 6.0, *Recommendations*, to ensure no net loss of occupied habitat results under this Alternative. Construction activities, including staging and stockpiling of materials proximal to the Habitat Restoration Area, have the potential to result in deposition of fugitive dust within occupied habitat of the El Segundo blue butterfly, specifically during implementation of the ring road, parking facilities, West Terminal Area, and people mover components of the proposed project. Recommendations are discussed in Section 6.0, *Recommendations*, to ensure avoidance of potential impacts to El Segundo blue butterfly habitat and to the El Segundo blue butterfly. Sapphos Environmental, Inc. retained the services of the University of California at Los Angeles to assist in the collection and evaluation of particulate aircraft emission data. The following data were collected and analyzed: measurements of ambient concentrations of airborne particulate matter; polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and trace metal content in PM<sub>10</sub> fractions; passive deposition monitoring using coast buckwheat (*Erigonum parvifolium*);<sup>137</sup> PAH and trace metal content in soil samples; and ambient deposition of PAHs and saturated hydrocarbons. Analysis of the potential effects of jet exhaust emissions has determined that under Alternative A, there would be no effects to the El Segundo blue butterfly.<sup>138, 139</sup> An analysis of light and glare evaluated the current facility site plans and the results of observations of current airport lighting sources in order to assess future lighting effects based on the proposed site plans and design features of this Alternative. The analysis of existing lighting conditions within the southern half of the Habitat Restoration Area and Pershing Drive measured illuminance values (the light energy incident at a given point in foot-candles) that ranged from 0.004 to 0.26 foot-candles.<sup>140</sup> Under this Alternative, the net change in lighting associated with installation of navigational aids within the Habitat Restoration Area

<sup>135</sup> M. I. Venkatesan and K. A. Boyle, 1999, "Analysis of Hydrocarbons and Trace Metals in the Environmental Samples in Support of Los Angeles International Airport 2015 Master Plan Expansion Project EIS/EIR," prepared for Sapphos Environmental, Inc., June 28.

<sup>136</sup> Elevated levels of vanadium were found in buckwheat within the Habitat Restoration Area. However, there is no evidence that the El Segundo blue butterfly is adversely affected by vanadium. Monitoring results indicate that current levels of vanadium are not adversely affecting the El Segundo blue butterfly population at the Habitat Restoration Area since counts for the year 2000 showed a significant increase in the population when compared to 1999.

<sup>137</sup> Of 16 trace metals analyzed, vanadium was found to be present at significantly higher levels in buckwheat tissue exposed at the runway and to a lesser extent in buckwheat exposed within the Habitat Restoration Area when compared to the reference site. Vanadium is not known to adversely impact the El Segundo blue butterfly.

<sup>138</sup> M. I. Venkatesan and K. A. Boyle, 1999, "Analysis of Hydrocarbons and Trace Metals in the Environmental Samples in Support of Los Angeles International Airport 2015 Master Plan Expansion Project EIS/EIR," prepared for Sapphos Environmental, Inc., June 28.

<sup>139</sup> As noted above, vanadium was found to be present at higher levels in buckwheat tissue exposed within the Habitat Restoration Area when compared to the reference site. Vanadium is not known to adversely impact the El Segundo blue butterfly.

<sup>140</sup> Light Emission Supplemental Report, Located in Supplemental Report 8, LAX Master Plan EIS/EIR, Section 5.0, *Environmental Consequences*, pp. 10-11.

## ***J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report***

---

shows a minimal increase in lighting within occupied habitat. The new light sources associated with the West Terminal and parking facilities would increase ambient light levels to an estimated 0.60 foot-candles on the Habitat Restoration Area,<sup>141</sup> as described in Section 4.18, *Light Emissions*. Kenneth Frank undertook an assessment of the impact of outdoor lighting on moths, based on published literature<sup>142</sup>. His assessment revealed that outdoor lighting disturbs the behavior (flight, navigation, vision, migration, dispersal, egg-laying, mating, feeding, and crypsis) of some nocturnal moths due to elicitation of flight-to-light behavior. In addition, outdoor lighting exposes moths to increased predation by birds, bats, spiders, and other predators. Approximately half of all the orders of insects, including moths, exhibit a nocturnal habit. By contrast, butterflies are diurnal specialists; that is, they are active during the day. In fact, a distinctive characteristic between butterflies and moths is that moths are primarily active at night, and butterflies are active during the day.<sup>143</sup> Due to their diurnal habit, butterflies in general do not exhibit flight-to-light behavior. The El Segundo blue butterfly is a diurnal species, remaining perched around the coastal buckwheat food plant during the night. Therefore, the additional lighting associated with the proposed improvements under this Alternative would not impact the El Segundo blue butterfly.

### **Alternative B/Alternative C**

Implementation of either Alternative B or Alternative C would not affect the El Segundo blue butterfly, as there are no proposals under these alternatives to conduct work within the Habitat Restoration Area west of Pershing Drive. The 202-acre Habitat Restoration Area would continue under both alternatives. In an effort to ensure that construction associated with improvements to World Way West and construction of the people-mover adjacent to the Habitat Restoration Area do not have the potential to indirectly impact habitat occupied by the El Segundo blue butterfly and its host plant, construction avoidance measures (as discussed in Section 6.0, *Recommendations*) will be implemented. Analysis of potential effects of jet exhaust emissions determined that under both alternatives, there would be no effect on the El Segundo blue butterfly.<sup>144, 145</sup> Analysis of the effects of the proposed additional lighting has likewise determined that under these alternatives, increased light and glare would not impact the El Segundo blue butterfly, as described under Alternative A.

### **American Peregrine Falcon**

#### **No Action/No Project Alternative**

The No Action/No Project Alternative would not affect the continued existence of the American peregrine falcon due to the absence of breeding sites within the Master Plan study area.

#### **Alternative A**

Alternative A would require realignment of navigational aids within the Habitat Restoration Area. The American peregrine falcon has not been observed within the Habitat Restoration Area, and rarely hunts from a perch. It will usually swoop from flight onto flying prey,<sup>146</sup> therefore, installation of navigational aids within the Habitat Restoration Area will not affect the continued existence of this species.

---

<sup>141</sup> Light Emission Supplemental Report, Located in Supplemental Report 8, LAX Master Plan EIS/EIR, Section 5.0, *Environmental Consequences*, pp. 10-11.

<sup>142</sup> Frank, K. D., Impact of Outdoor Lighting on Moths: An Assessment, Journal of the Lepidopterists' Society, Vol. 42, Number 2, pages 63-93, 1988.

<sup>143</sup> Hogue, C. L., Insects of the Los Angeles Basin, Natural History Museum Foundation, 1974, pp. 151 and 152.

<sup>144</sup> M. I. Venkatesan and K. A. Boyle, 1999, "Analysis of Hydrocarbons and Trace Metals in the Environmental Samples in Support of Los Angeles International Airport 2015 Master Plan Expansion Project EIS/EIR," prepared for Sapphos Environmental, Inc., June 28.

<sup>145</sup> As noted above, vanadium was the only element associated with jet aircraft exhaust found at elevated levels within the Habitat Restoration Area. There is no evidence that the El Segundo blue butterfly is adversely affected by vanadium, and monitoring results indicate that current levels of vanadium are not adversely affecting the El Segundo blue butterfly population at the Habitat Restoration Area since counts for the year 2000 showed a significant increase in the population when compared to 1999.

<sup>146</sup> California Department of Fish and Game, California Statewide Wildlife Habitat Relationships System, *California Wildlife*, Volume II, Birds, State of California Resource Agency, 1990.



Los Angeles International Airport

Photograph of ALSF tower at LAX

Figure  
27

## **Alternative B/Alternative C**

Alternatives B and C would not affect the continued existence of the American peregrine falcon because this species does not occupy habitat in the proposed developed facilities, construction staging, or associated support activities areas.

## **6.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

This section of the Biological Assessment describes those measures to be undertaken by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or its designee to ensure that the Los Angeles International Airport Master Plan (Master Plan) will not affect the survival and recovery in the wild of any federally- or state-listed endangered or threatened species of flora or fauna. Recommendations developed for conservation of federally- and state-listed species determined to be present include conservation strategies in association with construction, operation, and maintenance of the Master Plan elements. Specific consideration has been given to the Riverside fairy shrimp that was determined to be present as embedded cysts within soil samples taken from approximately 1.3 acres in the AOA within the Master Plan boundaries. In addition, installation of navigational aids required in association with one of the build alternatives would result in impacts on less than 0.01 acre of occupied habitat for the El Segundo blue butterfly within the El Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area (Habitat Restoration Area). Under the No Action/No Project Alternative and all build alternatives, no impacts to the American peregrine falcon would occur, and therefore, the species is not further considered. Recommended Mitigation Measures that address both Riverside fairy shrimp and El Segundo blue butterfly would reduce impacts below the level of significance. Implementation of these recommendations would fulfill the responsibilities of the FAA pursuant to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act and the federal Endangered Species Act.

A primary concern when discussing the potential enhancement of native habitat within the airport is the continued safe operation of the facility as an airport. Any recommendations for restoration of habitats near the airport must take into consideration the potential for derogating safety and airfield security and increasing the potential for bird strikes.

### **6.1 Flora**

As a result of directed surveys undertaken in the spring and summer of 1998 and 2000, it has been determined that there are no federally- or state-listed rare, threatened, or endangered plant species present within the Master Plan boundaries or the immediately adjacent Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes.

The approximately 200-acre Habitat Restoration Area is currently managed by LAWA consistent with the high-priority management measures prescribed by the *Long-Term Habitat Management Plan for the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes*.<sup>147</sup> Currently, management and restoration efforts within the Habitat Restoration Area are concentrated on removal of invasive non-native plant species and propagation of native plant species for restoration planting. Invasive non-native plant species such as iceplant (*Carpobrotus* sp.), acacia (*Acacia* sp.), and non-native grasses pose a significant threat to native habitats in the Habitat Restoration Area. Removal of these species is an ongoing effort conducted by LAWA, landscape maintenance staff, community service work crews, and volunteer work groups. As the non-native species are removed, restoration and recolonization by native plant species is facilitated. An on-site nursery was developed in late 1997 to allow propagation of native species for restoration planting. As the removal of non-native species and utilization of the nursery become increasingly successful, the enhancement and reintroduction of the listed species described as historically or potentially occurring within the Master Plan study area will be facilitated. Of the nine federally- or state-listed plants whose historic range includes the Master Plan boundaries or the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes, the Habitat Restoration Area provides suitable habitat for the following species:

- ◆ Beach spectacle-pod
- ◆ Ventura marsh milkvetch
- ◆ Coastal dunes milkvetch

---

<sup>147</sup> Los Angeles World Airports, 1994, *Long-Term Habitat Management Plan for Los Angeles Airport/El Segundo Dunes*. Prepared for City of Los Angeles, Environmental Affairs Department, Prepared by Environmental Science Associates in association with Sapphos Environmental, Inc. and Rudolf H. T. Mattoni, Ph.D.

## ***J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report***

---

Areas within the Master Plan study area do not currently provide suitable habitat for San Diego button-celery, Santa Monica Mountains dudleya, Braunton's milkvetch, salt marsh birds-beak, Mexican flannelbush, and California orcutt grass.

### **No Action/No Project Alternative, Alternatives A, B, and C**

No federally- or state-listed plant species that have the potential to occur within the Master Plan study area were determined to be present; therefore, no recommendations for mitigating project impacts to flora are provided.

## **6.2 Fauna**

The potential for significant impacts on the Riverside fairy shrimp was identified under each of the three build alternatives in association with construction staging activities and the development of the ring road, runway improvements, and appurtenant facilities. These impacts result from the permanent conversion of 1.3 acres of soils containing embedded cysts of the Riverside fairy shrimp.

The potential for impacts on the El Segundo blue butterfly in association with relocation of navigational aids was identified for Alternative A. These impacts result from relocation of five navigational aids, each requiring an accessible area measuring eight feet by eight feet.

Restoration of suitable habitat for the Riverside fairy shrimp must be compatible with FAA Wildlife Hazard Management guidelines for ensuring aviation safety, pursuant to 14 CFR Part 139.<sup>148</sup> Likewise, reintroduction of any other federally- or state-listed wildlife species whose historic range included areas within the Master Plan boundaries that are not currently present (e. g., Pacific pocket mouse) must be compatible with FAA Wildlife Hazard Management guidelines for ensuring aviation safety, pursuant to 14 CFR Part 139. The FAA has stated that introduction of new attractants to birds is contrary to the FAA's mission.<sup>149</sup>

### **Riverside Fairy Shrimp**

#### **No Action/No Project Alternative**

Under the No Action/No Project Alternative, facility improvements (including those currently underway and those scheduled for construction in support of continued growth in airport activity in the absence of the Master Plan) will be undertaken; these consist of fully entitled projects, and are anticipated to require no environmental clearance. Under this alternative, degraded habitat containing Riverside fairy shrimp cysts would be retained, but could not be improved due to FAA Wildlife Hazards Management guidelines. It is anticipated that the USFWS would require that ongoing routine operations and maintenance activities in areas containing cysts be undertaken by hand and without the use of machinery that may be detrimental to cysts. However, even with these measures intended to avoid taking the cysts, the Riverside fairy shrimp would unlikely be able to complete the adult phase of its life cycle.

#### **Alternatives A, B, and C**

As discussed in Section 5.2, implementation of any of the proposed Master Plan build alternatives would result in the removal of 1.3 acres of degraded habitat containing embedded cysts of the Riverside fairy shrimp located within the AOA. Any remaining open areas would be subject to operations and maintenance activities in order to comply with Wildlife Hazards guidelines pursuant to 14 CFR Part 139.

On-site conservation of Riverside fairy shrimp within the AOA would be incompatible with FAA guidelines pursuant to 14 CFR, Section 139.337, because ponded water, associated vegetation, and the presence of the fairy shrimp themselves could attract birds, which in turn pose hazards to aircraft. Hazard management activities performed under these guidelines with respect to vegetation management include mowing, discing, and grading activities to ensure safety, which is in direct conflict with habitat improvements.

---

<sup>148</sup> United States Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Title 14, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 139, Section 139.337: Wildlife Hazard Management.

<sup>149</sup> United States Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration Letter to Mr. James Ritchie (LAWA), June 30, 2000.

The FAA will oversee the development of a Riverside Fairy Shrimp Wetland Habitat Restoration Program for the embedded cysts to ensure that the selected build Alternative or the No Action/No Project Alternative would be consistent with the recommendations provided in the *Recovery Plan for Vernal Pools of Southern California*.<sup>150</sup>

### RIVERSIDE FAIRY SHRIMP WETLAND HABITAT RESTORATION MEASURE

LAWA or its designee shall undertake mitigation for impacts to 1.3 acres of degraded habitat containing embedded cysts of Riverside fairy shrimp. The degraded habitat containing embedded cysts of Riverside fairy shrimp was determined to have a habitat value of 0.15, based on results of a modified HEP analysis (see Section 4.10, *Biotic Communities*). Habitat occupied by embedded cysts of Riverside fairy shrimp shall be replaced at a suitable alternate location at a ratio of not more than 1 to 1. Replacement habitat shall have a habitat value of not less than 0.75, as determined by the modified HEP analysis.

LAWA or its designee, in coordination with the USFWS, shall identify a location suitable for the creation of high-quality habitat to which the soil containing embedded cysts of Riverside fairy shrimp can be relocated. The FAA determined that the creation of suitable habitat within the Los Angeles/EI Segundo Dunes presents an unacceptable wildlife hazard pursuant to Title 14 CFR 139.339.<sup>151</sup> Therefore, LAWA shall identify opportunities for creation of suitable habitat for embedded cysts of Riverside fairy shrimp outside of the areas subject to wildlife hazards management.

Eight potentially suitable relocation sites for soils containing embedded cysts of Riverside fairy shrimp have been identified. The site closest to the AOA may exist north of LAX, on the bluffs overlooking the Ballona Wetlands.<sup>152</sup> The site is approximately 44 acres in size and is located in the 7400 block of 80th Street and Berger Avenue (**Figure 28**, Ballona Bluff Site). The site is currently proposed for development of 120 single-family residences by the Catellus Residential Group.<sup>153</sup> Several comment letters on the

Subsequent Environmental Impact Report for the project have indicated that the site supports vernal pool habitat. In addition, the USFWS has recommended that the applicant address the potential impacts to vernal pool species from the proposed project through an assessment of the site by a qualified biologist familiar with the site and the listed vernal pool species.<sup>154</sup> Presence/absence of vernal pools at the Catellus site has not been verified. In the event that the site supports vernal pool habitat or suitable conditions for creation or enhancement of such habitat, it may be possible for the USFWS to work with the project applicant to incorporate the relocation of Riverside fairy shrimp cysts from LAX into suitable conserved areas of the development project. The USFWS has indicated that this would be a beneficial resolution to impacts to Riverside fairy shrimp cysts at LAX.

LAWA shall evaluate the feasibility of Henrietta Basin for use as a location for the creation of suitable habitat for the Riverside fairy shrimp. Henrietta Basin is a flood control basin located in and owned by the City of Torrance. It is located approximately eight miles south of LAX, west of the intersection of Spencer Street and Henrietta Street and north of Edgemere Drive (**Figure 29**, Henrietta Basin Site). A preliminary report prepared for the site states that the basin may have historically been a part of the vernal marsh complex

---

<sup>150</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 1998, *Vernal Pools of Southern California Recovery Plan*, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Region One, Portland, Oregon.

<sup>151</sup> United States Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration Letter to Mr. James Ritchie (LAWA), June 30, 2000.

<sup>152</sup> Brenda MacMillan, 1999, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, *Personal Communication*, April 27.

<sup>153</sup> City of Los Angeles, 1998, Department of Planning, Environmental Review Section, *West Bluffs Project, Subsequent Draft Environmental Impact Report*, May.

<sup>154</sup> U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 1999, Letter to Hadar Plafkin, RE: West Bluffs Project, City of Los Angeles-State Clearing House No. 97111005; Coastal Development Permit No. CDP-93-013, Project Coordinator, Department of City Planning, City of Los Angeles, from Jim A. Bartel, Assistant Field Supervisor, Carlsbad Field Office.

that once existed on the Los Angeles coastal prairie.<sup>155</sup> The report lacks a strong scientific foundation, but it does describe seasonally ponded portions of the basin that seem to exhibit some vernal characteristics. A difference in characteristic vegetation has been observed between the north and south portions of the basin, potentially due to vernal properties in the southern portion. The report describes a true vernal marsh existing in the basin. Additional surveys of this site by a biologist familiar with vernal pool habitats and the species associated with them would be required to determine the suitability of the basin for relocation of Riverside fairy cysts identified at LAX.

An historic location for California orcutt grass approximately six miles east-southeast of LAX will also be evaluated for its potential suitability as a restoration site.

Should use of sites within Los Angeles County be determined infeasible, LAWA shall evaluate the feasibility of the remaining six vernal pools or vernal pool complexes in the Los Angeles Basin/Orange Management Area identified by the USFWS: Chiquita Ridge, El Toro, Fairview Park, Orange County Foothills, Saddleback Meadows, and San Clemente State Park.<sup>156</sup> The USFWS indicated that it was their belief that all of these complexes had succumbed to development and were no longer potential enhancement sites.<sup>157</sup> However, in subsequent discussions with the Service, it was indicated that a potentially suitable enhancement site might be present in the City of El Segundo, associated with a golf course adjacent to Sepulveda Boulevard.<sup>158</sup> A review of aerial photographs of the area revealed a large open area south of The Lakes Golf Course and east of Sepulveda Boulevard. The area is bounded on the north and south by Union Pacific and Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway easements, respectively. Suitability of the site is not currently known (**Figure 30**), Open Space Bounded by Railway Easements, El Segundo). The complex closest to LAX, Fairview Park, is approximately 40 miles to the south. Riverside fairy shrimp are known to occur in five of the six complexes, with Fairview Park being the only complex in which the species is not known to occur.

Fairview Park is located near the coast, similar to LAX, and is owned by the City of Costa Mesa (**Figure 31**, Fairview Park Site). The park is largely used for passive recreation and, based on the presence of existing vernal pool complexes, may provide a suitable area for introduction of the cysts identified at LAX. LAWA considers the Fairview Park site as the preferred alternative for disposition of salvaged Riverside fairy shrimp cysts identified at Los Angeles International Airport.

Once a suitable location has been identified and secured, LAWA or its designee shall undertake the relocation of soils containing embedded cysts of Riverside fairy shrimp from the western portion of the airfield to the identified location. Salvage shall be undertaken from all sites containing embedded cysts of the Riverside fairy shrimp. The top six to twelve inches of soil containing the cysts shall be transplanted during the dry season to minimize damage to the cysts during transport. The soil would then be deposited and spread out in a small basin or pool-like area of similar size without active mechanical compaction to minimize potential damage to the cysts.

LAWA or its designee, in conjunction with the USFWS and a qualified wildlife biologist, shall develop a program to monitor the progress of habitat creation prior to relocation of the embedded cysts of Riverside fairy shrimp, and to monitor created habitat for the presence of adult Riverside fairy shrimp following relocation of embedded cysts of Riverside fairy shrimp annually for a period of not more than five years.

---

<sup>155</sup> Dale Lincoln, 1992, "The Ecology, Preservation, and Use of Henrietta Basin Marsh, Torrance, California (A Layman's Study)," Prepared for: The Honorable Mayor, City Council, Planning Commission, and Parks and Recreation Commission of the City of Torrance, and the Board of Education, Torrance Unified School District.

<sup>156</sup> United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 1998, *Vernal Pools of Southern California Recovery Plan*, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Region One, Portland, Oregon.

<sup>157</sup> Brenda MacMillan, 1999, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, *Personal Communication*, April 27.

<sup>158</sup> Brenda MacMillan, 1999, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, *Personal Communication*, April 27.



Not to Scale

Los Angeles International Airport  
Master Plan Biological Assessment

Ballona Bluff Site

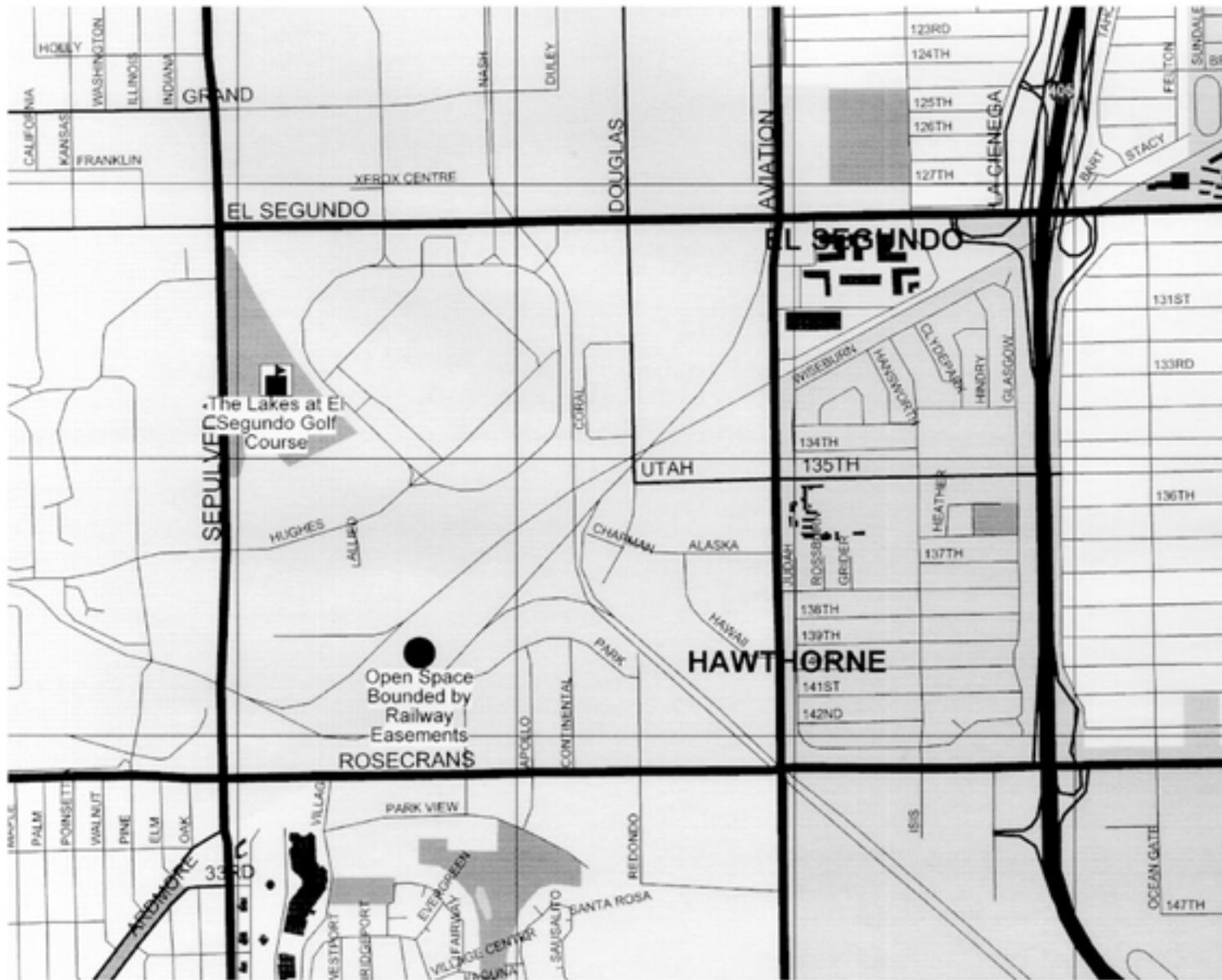
Figure  
28

w:\projects\1049-002\graphics\sections\figure28.plt



Not to Scale

w:\projects\1049-002\graphics\sections\figure29.plt



Not to Scale

w:\projects\1049-002\graphics\sections\figure30.plt

The Riverside Fairy Shrimp Wetland Habitat Restoration Measure is adequate to resolve impacts on Riverside fairy shrimp.

Implementation of the Riverside Fairy Shrimp Wetland Habitat Restoration Measure would provide for replacement of 1.3 acres of degraded wetland habitat containing embedded cysts of the Riverside fairy shrimp (with estimated habitat value of 0.15) with an equal number of acres with estimated habitat value of 0.75. It is anticipated that created vernal pool habitat could achieve habitat values of 0.75 (see **Table 6**), Modified Habitat Evaluation Procedure for the Mitigation Site). By relocating embedded cysts to a habitat restoration site that is not subject to wildlife hazard management, the opportunity for embedded cysts to complete the adult phase of their life cycle will be enhanced.

**Table 6**

**Modified Habitat Evaluation Procedure for the Mitigation Site**

|   | Habitat Reference Sites | Riverside Fairy Shrimp Wetland Habitat Mitigation Site |
|---|-------------------------|--|
| <b>Topography/Hydrology</b>   | <b>0.20</b>             | <b>0.20</b>  |
| Mound-Depression Microrelief  | 0.05                    | 0.05   |
| Native Soils w/Slope <10%   | 0.05                    | 0.05   |
| Areas w/Period of Inundation ≥30 days   | 0.05                    | 0.05   |
| Summer Desiccation  | 0.05                    | 0.05   |
| <b>Flora</b>  | <b>0.20</b>             | <b>0.20</b>  |
| >10% Vegetative Cover   | 0.05                    | 0.05   |
| Native Grasses >10%   | 0.05                    | 0.05   |
| Vernal Pool Associated Species  | 0.05                    | 0.05   |
| Listed Vernal Pool Associated Species   | 0.05                    | 0.05   |
| <b>Fauna</b>  | <b>0.20</b>             | <b>0.15</b>  |
| Dominated by Native Fauna (reproducing)   | 0.05                    | 0.05   |
| Grassland-Associated Species (reproducing)  | 0.05                    | 0.05   |
| Sensitive Vernal Pool Associated Species (reproducing)  | 0.05                    | 0.05   |
| Listed Vernal Pool Associated Species (reproducing)   | 0.05                    | 0.00   |
| <b>Ecosystem Functional Integrity</b>   | <b>0.40</b>             | <b>0.20</b>  |
| Contiguous w/Wetland and State-Designated Sensitive Terrestrial Habitat Under Regulatory Conservation | 0.10                    | 0.00   |
| Variety of Pollinator/Dispersal Mechanisms Present (Wind, Wildlife)                                   | 0.10                    | 0.10   |
| Contiguous Native Habitat >40 Acres   | 0.10                    | 0.00   |
| <b>TOTAL HABITAT VALUE (HV)</b>   | <b>1.00</b>             | <b>0.75</b>  |

Source: Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 2000

## **EI Segundo Blue Butterfly**

### **No Action/No Project Alternative**

Under the No Action/No Project Alternative, facility improvements (including those currently under way and those scheduled for construction in support of continued growth in airport activity in the absence of the Master Plan) will be undertaken. These consist of fully entitled projects, and are anticipated to require no environmental clearance. In addition to ongoing development projects in support of continued airport growth, ongoing management and monitoring efforts are anticipated to continue within the EI Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area (Habitat Restoration Area). It is recommended, then, that ongoing management and monitoring efforts continue to focus on a regular and aggressive weed abatement program, annual qualitative and quantitative vegetation monitoring, and annual monitoring of the EI Segundo blue butterfly.

### **Alternative A Only**

Implementation of Alternative A would require the relocation of navigational aids within the Southern Fore-dune and Southern Dune Scrub habitat occupied by the EI Segundo blue butterfly.

- ◆ **EI Segundo Blue Butterfly Conservation**

LAWA or its designee shall take all necessary steps to avoid the flight season of the EI Segundo blue butterfly (June 14 - September 30) when undertaking installation of navigational aids proposed under

Master Plan Alternative A within habitat occupied by the El Segundo blue butterfly. Installation of navigational aids within the Habitat Restoration Area would be required to take place between October 1st and May 31<sup>st</sup>. The number of coast buckwheat plants impacted will be mitigated at a ratio of 1:1 and planted a minimum of three years prior to the impact to allow not only for establishment of the plants, but also to ensure that plants are mature enough to bloom. The plantings of coast buckwheat will be located within the southwest corner of subsite 23 of the Habitat Restoration Area as depicted in **Figure 32**, Mitigation Site for El Segundo Blue Butterfly Relocation, and will encompass 320 square feet. The area depicted will be the designated mitigation site for planting coast buckwheat and the site to which El Segundo blue butterfly pupae will be relocated. Prior to navigational aid installation, a permitted and qualified biologist will salvage El Segundo blue butterfly larvae in coordination with the USFWS in order to minimize impacts to the butterfly. Based on LAWA's restoration experience within the Habitat Restoration Area, occupation of restored habitat can occur within two to three years of restoration efforts. Therefore, there would be no net loss in acres or value of occupied habitat.

Implementation of the El Segundo Blue Butterfly Conservation Measure would provide for replacement of 320 square feet of occupied habitat of the El Segundo blue butterfly.

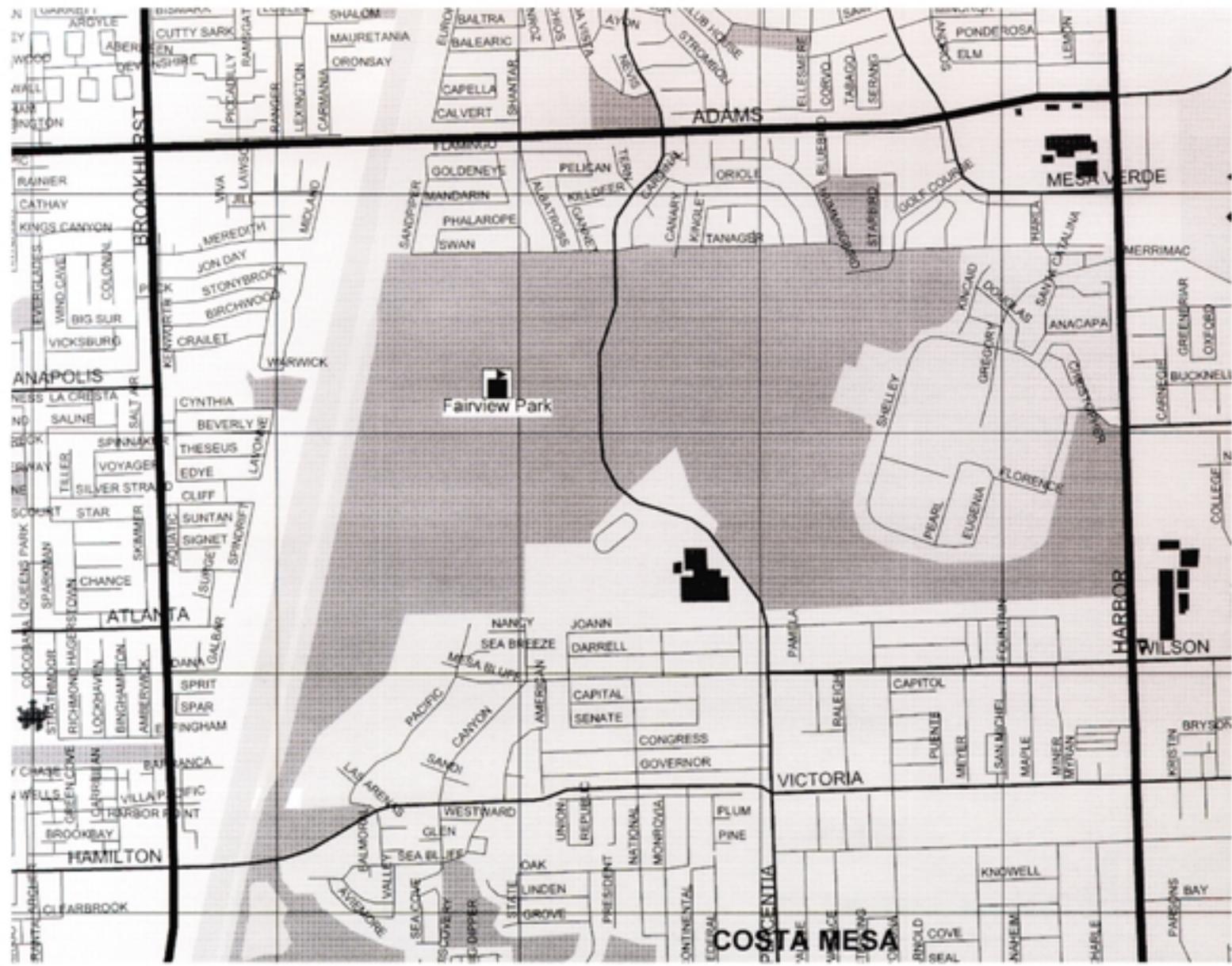
### **Alternatives A, B, and C**

A common component of Alternatives A, B, and C is the construction of a people mover at the location of the present World Way loop adjacent to Pershing Drive. Activities associated with this construction will be located outside of but adjacent to the Habitat Restoration Area as shown in the close-up views of construction along World Way Loop in **Figure 33**, 2015 Alternative A, **Figure 34**, Alternative B, and **Figure 35**, Alternative C. These views can be compared to the close-up view of the World Way Loop in **Figure 36**, No Action/No Project Alternative. In an effort to ensure that construction and staging activities associated with the people mover do not have the potential to indirectly impact the El Segundo blue butterfly and its host plant, coastal buckwheat, it is recommended that construction avoidance measures be implemented to protect against potential impacts to the El Segundo blue butterfly and its habitat.

#### **EL SEGUNDO BLUE BUTTERFLY CONSTRUCTION AVOIDANCE MEASURE**

Prior to the initiation of construction of LAX Master Plan components to be located adjacent to the Habitat Restoration Area, LAWA or its designee shall conduct a pre-construction evaluation to identify and flag specific areas of state-designated sensitive habitats located within 100 feet of construction areas. Subsequent to the pre-construction evaluation, LAWA or its designee shall conduct a pre-construction meeting and provide written construction avoidance measures to be implemented in areas adjacent to state-designated sensitive habitats. Construction avoidance measures include erecting a ten-foot-high tarped chain-link fence where the construction or staging area is adjacent to state-designated sensitive habitats to reduce the transport of fugitive dust particles related to construction activities. Soil stabilization and/or watering to reduce fugitive dust emissions during construction will be implemented to reduce particulate matter emissions by 90% to 95% (as described in Section 4.6, *Air Quality* of the EIS/EIR). In addition, to the extent feasible, no grading or stockpiling for construction activities should take place within 100 feet of a state-designated sensitive habitat. LAWA or its designee shall incorporate provisions for the identification of additional construction avoidance measures to be implemented adjacent to state-designated sensitive areas. All construction avoidance measures that address Best Management Practices shall be clearly stated within construction bid documents. In addition, LAWA will include a provision in all construction bid documents requiring the presence of a qualified environmental monitor. Construction drawings shall indicate vegetated areas within the Habitat Restoration Area as "Off-Limits Zone."

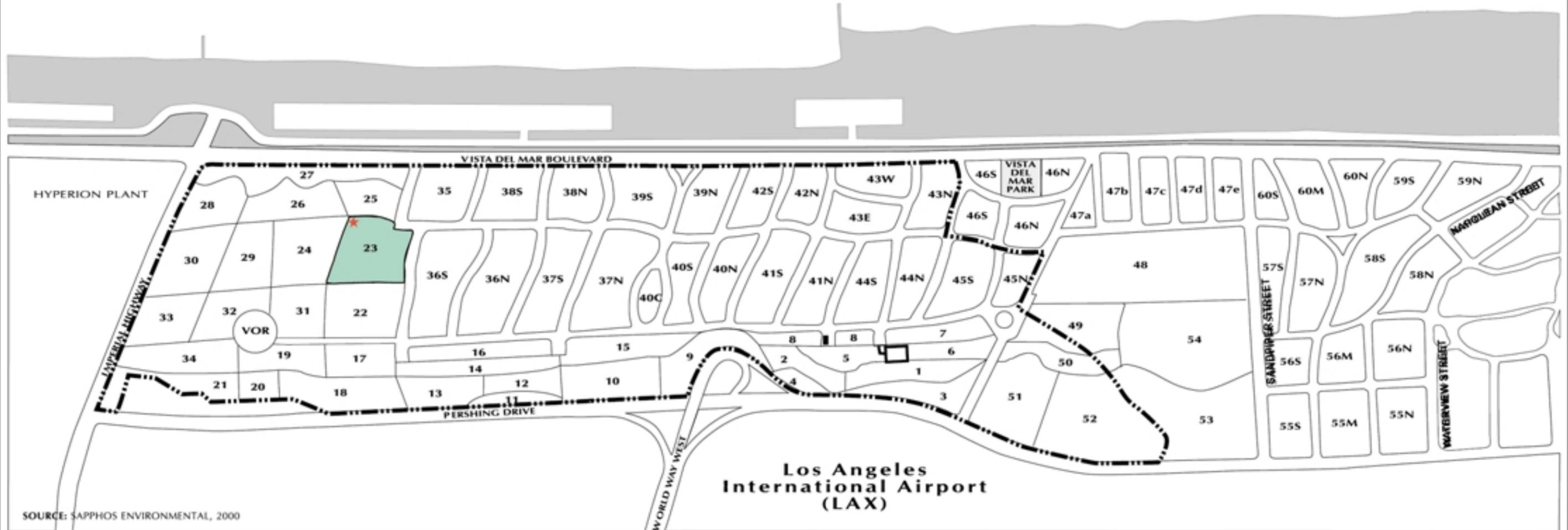
Implementation of the El Segundo Blue Butterfly Construction Avoidance Measure would avoid potential indirect impacts on the El Segundo blue butterfly.



Not to Scale

w:\projects\1049-002\graphics\sections\figure31.rvt

# P a c i f i c O c e a n



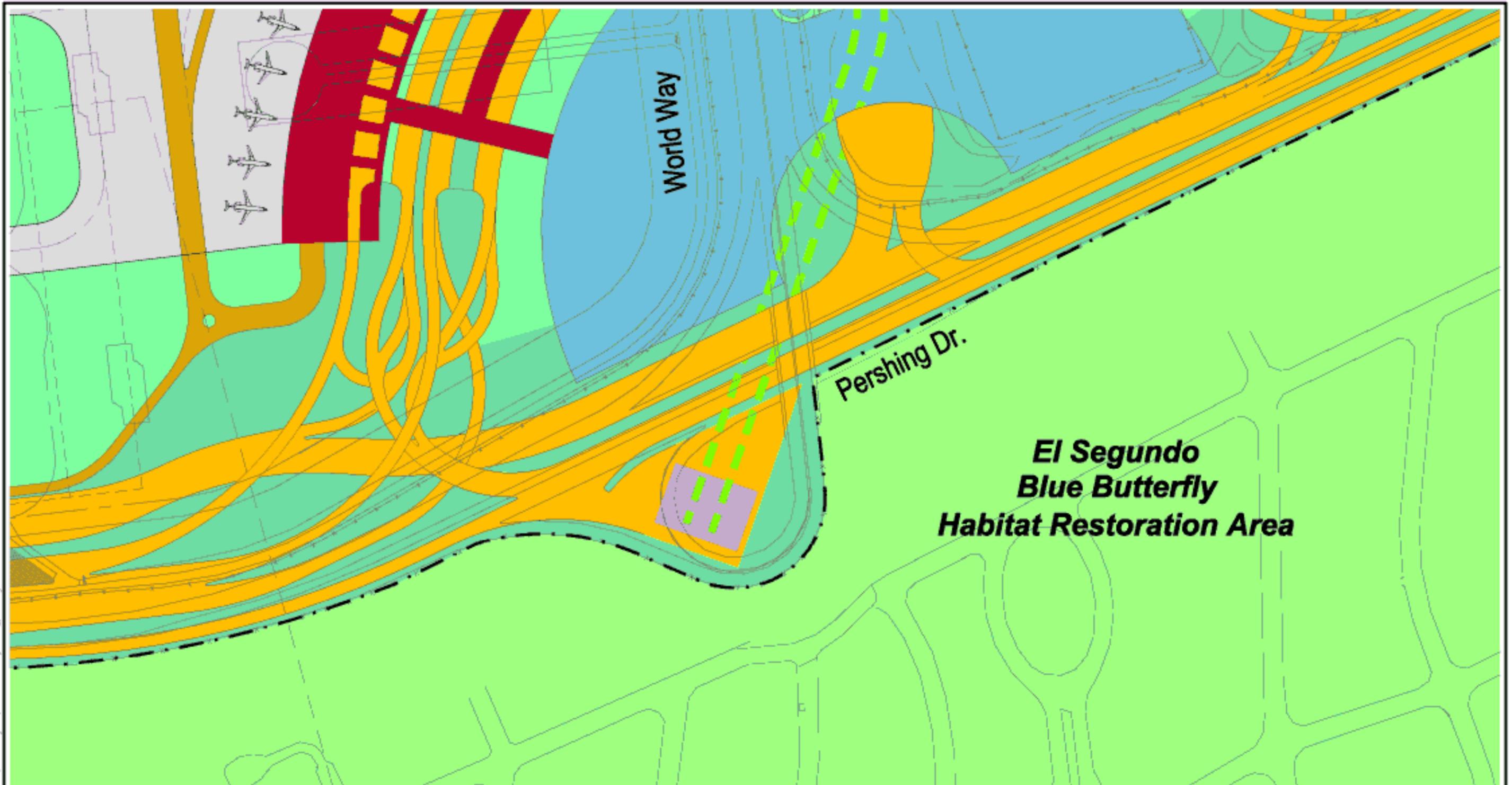
SOURCE: SAPPHOS ENVIRONMENTAL, 2000

**LEGEND**

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  Reserve Boundary                        |  Subsite 23      |
|  Remote Communications Site              |  Mitigation site |
|  Very High Omni Range Navigations Beacon |   |
|  Trailer                                 |   |

  
 Scale: 1" = 1500'  


k:\049-002\fig 4.11-5.eps



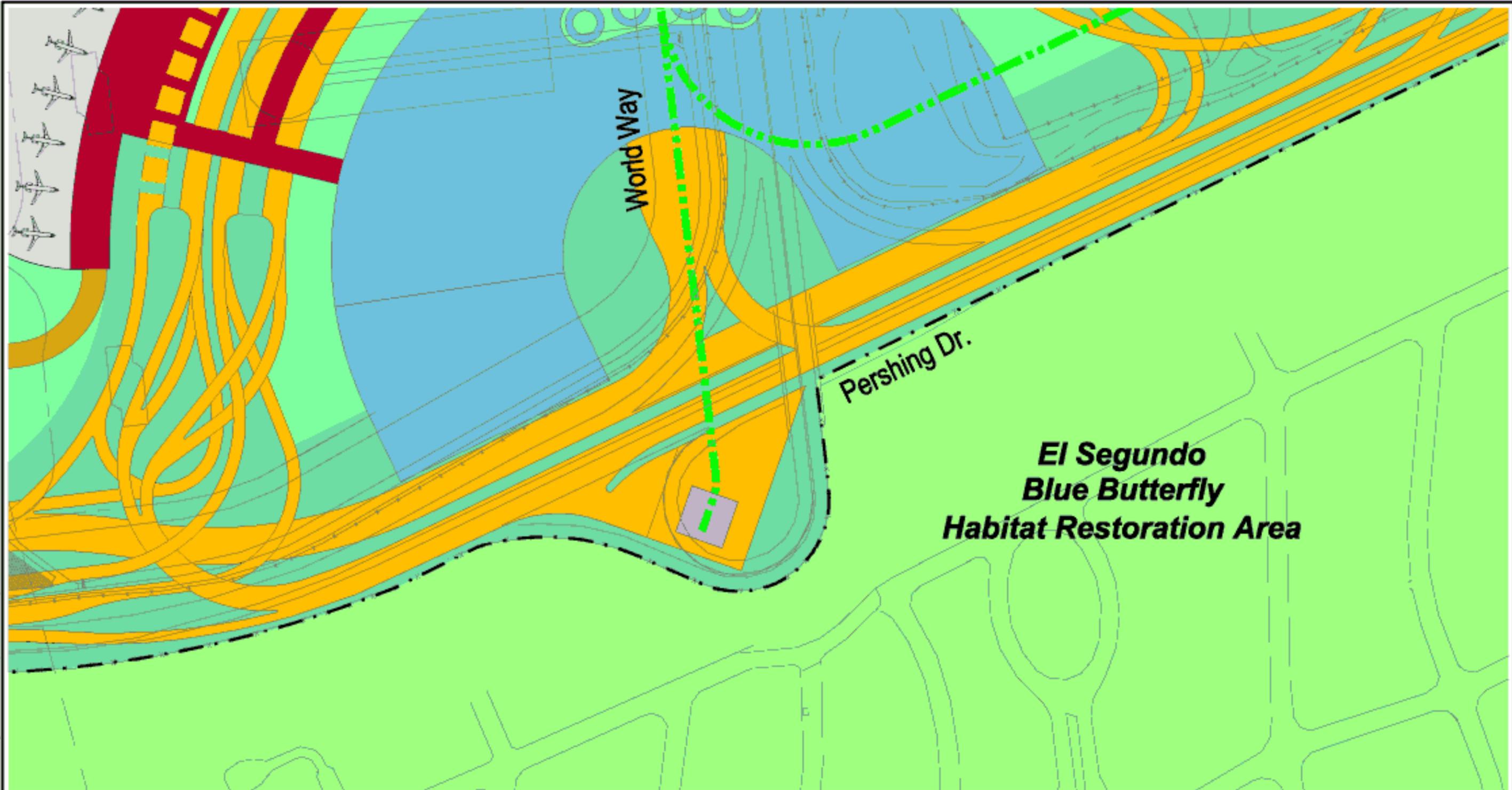
Path: 30/24/00 18:43:23 By: jbrown File: P:\LAX MP Figures\EG-EIR Exhibits\pl-tr115\_perst.dwg



Prepared by: Landrum & Brown  
 Draft, Date: October, 2000  
 P:\LAX MP Figures\EG-EIR Exhibits\pl-tr115\_perst.dwg

**LEGEND**

- El Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area Boundary
- Existing Fence Line
- Existing Conditions



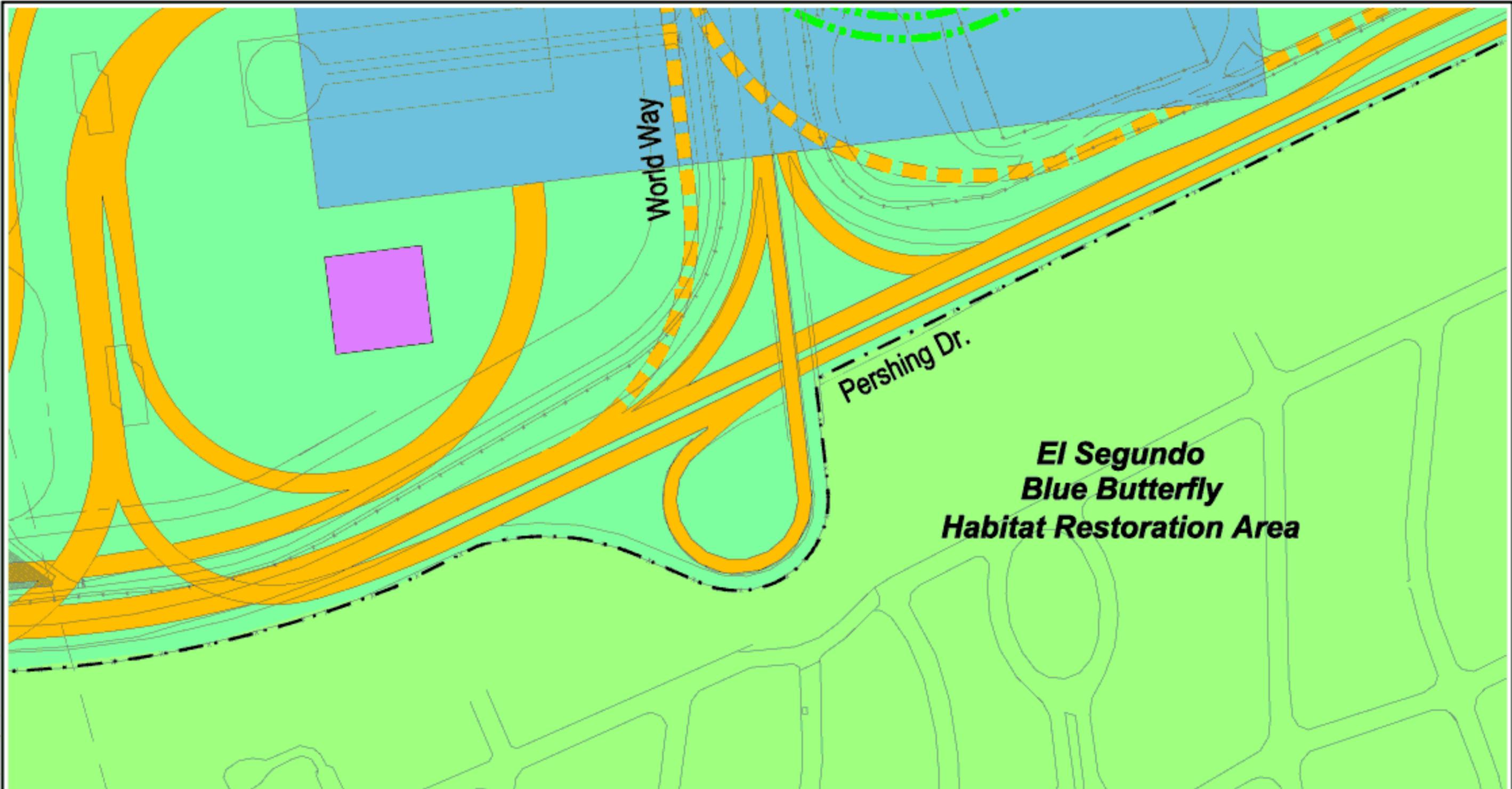
Path: 30/24/00 18.31.15 By: jrb/mbw Date: 10/20/00 File: P:\LAX MP Figures\EG-EIR Exhibits\pl-tr315\_persh.dwg



Prepared by: Landrum & Brown  
 Draft, Date: October, 2000  
 P:\LAX MP Figures\EG-EIR Exhibits\pl-tr315\_persh.dwg

**LEGEND**

- El Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area Boundary
- Existing Fence Line
- Existing Conditions



**LEGEND**

- El Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area Boundary
- x-x-x- Existing Fence Line
- Existing Conditions



Prepared by: Landrum & Brown  
 Draft, Date: October, 2000  
 P:\LAX MP Figures\EIS-EIR Exhibits\pl-tr415\_persh.dwg



## 7.0 REFERENCES

- Abrams, Leroy. 1981. *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States, Vol. I*. Palo Alto: Stanford University Press.
- Applegate, R. D. 1977. Possible ecological role of food caches of loggerhead shrikes. *Auk* 94:391-392.
- Arnold, R. A. 1983. Ecological studies of six endangered butterflies (*Lepidoptera: Lycaenidae*); island biogeography, patch dynamics, and the design of habitat preserves. *University of California Publications in Entomology* 99:1-161.
- Arnold, R. A. 1995. Monitoring of the Endangered El Segundo Blue Butterfly at the Chevron Refinery in El Segundo, California between July 1994 and June 1995. Annual Report for Chevron, U.S.A., Inc.
- Arnold, R. A. 1997. "Preliminary Report of El Segundo Blue Monitoring Activities at the Los Angeles International Airport in July and August 1997." Prepared for Sapphos Environmental 133 Martin Alley, Pasadena, CA 91105 and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Carlsbad Field Office, 2730 Loker Ave. West, Carlsbad, CA 92008.
- Arnold, R. A. 1997. *Personal Communication*. July 15.
- Atwood, L. J. and Dennis E. Minsky. 1983. Least tern ecology at three major California breeding colonies. *Western Birds* 14(2):57-71.
- Bailey, V. 1939. The solitary lives of two little pocket mice. *Journal of Mammalogy* 20: 325-328.
- Barbour, M. G. and A. F. Johnson. 1988. "Beach and Dune," in M. G. Barbour and J. Major (eds.). *Terrestrial Vegetation of California*. California Native Plant Society.
- Barbour, M. G and J. Major, eds. 1990. *Terrestrial Vegetation of California*, New Expanded Edition. California Native Plant Society, Special Publication Number 9.
- Barnaby, R. C. 1964. Atlas of North American astragalus, Part II. *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 13: 810-812.
- Bent, A. C. 1938. Life histories of North American birds of prey (pt 2). *U.S. National Museum Bulletin* 170:1-440.
- Bent, A. C. 1950. Life histories of North American wagtails, shrikes, vireos, and their allies. *U.S. National Museum Bulletin* 197:1-411.
- Berger, A. J. Population density of alder flycatchers and common goldfinches in *Crataegus* habitats of southwestern Michigan. *Wilson Bulletin* 69: 317-322.
- Best, T. L. 1996. *Lepus californicus*. Mammalian Species No. 530. American Society of Mammalogists.
- Blair, A. P. 1947. Field Observations on Spadefoot Toads. *Copeia* 1947:67.
- Blair, A. P. 1949. Differentiation of mating call in spadefoots, genus *Scaphiopus*. *Texas Journal of Science* 7:183-188.
- Bohall-Wood, P. 1987. Abundance, habitat use, and perch use of loggerhead shrikes in North-Central Florida. *Wilson Bulletin* 99:82-86.
- Bond, R. M. 1942. Food of the Burrowing Owl in Western Nevada. *Condor* 44: 183.
- Bowers, M. A. 1986. Geographic comparison of microhabitats used by three heteromyids in response to rarefaction. *Journal of Mammalogy* 67(1): 46-52.
- Bragg, A. N. 1944. The spadefoot toads in Oklahoma with a summary of our knowledge of the group. *American Naturalist* 78:517-533.
- Bragg, A. N. 1945. The spadefoot toads in Oklahoma with a summary of our knowledge of the group. II. *American Naturalist*, 79:52-77.
- Bronson, F. H. and O. W. Tiemeier. 1958. Reproduction and age distribution of black-tailed jackrabbits in Kansas. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 22:409-414.
- Bronson, F. H. and O. W. Tiemeier. 1959. The relationship of precipitation and black-tailed jackrabbit populations in Kansas. *Ecology* 40:194-198.
- Brown, B. T. 1993. Bell's vireo. *The Birds of North America* 35: 1-14.

## ***J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report***

---

- Brown, J. W., M. A. Wier, and D. Belk. 1993. New records of fairy shrimp (Crustacea: Anostraca) from Baja California, Mexico, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 38 (4): 389-390.
- Bryant, H. C. 1911. The horned lizards of California and Nevada of the genera *Phrynosoma* and *Anota*. *University of California Publications in Zoology* 9: 1-84.
- Brylski, P. R. Erickson and D. Laabs. 1994. "Pacific pocket mouse." *Life on the Edge*. Edited by Carl G. Thelander. Santa Cruz: BioSystem Books.
- Butts, K. O. 1976. Burrowing owls wintering in the Oklahoma panhandle. *Auk* 93:510-516.
- Caffrey, C. 1998. *California Least Tern Breeding Survey*. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, CA.
- California Department of Fish and Game. 1991. Southern California Coastal Sage Scrub Scientific Review Panel's Survey Guidelines.
- California Department of Fish and Game. 1995. Staff Report on Burrowing Owl Survey Protocol and Mitigation Guideline.
- California Department of Fish and Game. 1997a. Letter to Mr. Jack Graham at City of Los Angeles Department of Airports on August 13, 1997.
- California Department of Fish and Game. 1997b, 1999. *Rarefind2: California Department of Fish and Game Natural Diversity Database*. 1416 9th Street, 12th Floor, Sacramento, CA 95814.
- Cartwright, O. L. 1955. Scarab beetles of the genus *Psammodyus* in the Western Hemisphere. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 104(3344): 448-449.
- Chew, R. M. and A. E. Chew. 1970. Energy relationships of the mammals of a desert shrub (*Larrea tridentata*) community. *Ecological Monograph* 40:1-21.
- Chew, R. M. and B. B. Butterworth. 1964. Ecology of rodents in Indian Cove (Mojave Desert), Joshua Tree National Monument, California. *Journal of Mammalogy* 45:203-225.
- City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports. 1980. *Final Environmental Impact Report, West End Development Project-LAX East of Pershing Drive*. Prepared by Bureau of Environmental Planning.
- City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports. 1984. *Griley Freight Lines Parking Lot*, Document No. ND-037-84-A. Prepared by Bureau of Environmental Management, 1 World Way, Los Angeles, CA. 90045
- City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports. 1990. *Species Diversity and Habitat Evaluation Across the El Segundo Sand Dunes at LAX*." Prepared by R. Mattoni, H. T. Agresearch, Inc. Prepared for the Los Angeles Environmental Affairs Department, City of Los Angeles, the Board of Airport Commissioners.
- City of Los Angeles. 1998. Department of Planning, Environmental Review Section. *West Bluffs Project, Subsequent Draft Environmental Impact Report*, May.
- City of Los Angeles. May 18, 1992. Ordinance No. 167940. Establishing the Los Angeles Airport/El Segundo Dunes Specific Plan Area.
- Clark, W. R. and G. S. Innis. 1982. Forage interactions and black-tailed jackrabbit population dynamics: a simulation model. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 46:1018-1035.
- Clarke, H. 1989. *An Introduction to Southern California Birds*. Missoula: Mantec Production Company.
- Costa, W. R., K. A. Nagy and V. H. Shoemaker. 1976. Observations of the behavior of jackrabbits (*Lepus californicus*) in the Mojave Desert. *Journal of Mammalogy* 57:399-402.
- Coulombe, H. N. 1971. Behavior and population ecology of the burrowing owl, *Speotyto cunicularia*, in the Imperial Valley of California. *Condor* 73:162-176.
- Craig, R. B. 1978. An analysis of the predatory behavior of the loggerhead shrike. *Auk* 95:221-234.
- Cunningham, J. D. 1966. Additional observations on the body temperature of reptiles. *Herpetologica* 22: 184-189.
- Davies, Cathleen P., Marie A. Simovich and Stacie A. Hathaway. 1997. Population genetic structure of a California endemic branchiopod, *Branchinecta sandiegonensis*. *Hydrobiologia* 359: 149-158.

- Dice, L. R. 1945. Minimum intensities of illumination under which owls can find dead prey by sight. *American Naturalist* 79: 385-416.
- Ditmars, R. L. 1936. *The Reptiles of North America*. New York: Doubleday and Company.
- Dumas, P. C. 1964. Species-pair allopatry in the genera *Rana* and *Phrynosoma*. *Ecology* 45:178-181.
- Dyar, Dr. 1903. October 16, 1902. Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington 5: 137.
- Earhart, C. M. and N. K. Johnson. 1970. Size dimorphism and food habits of North American owls. *Condor* 72: 251-264.
- Eckert, A. W. 1974. *The Owls of North America*. New York: Doubleday and Company.
- Ehrlich, P. R., D. S. Dobkin and O. Wheye. 1988. *The Birder's Handbook: A Field Guide to the Natural History of North American Birds*. New York: Simon and Schuster.
- Emmel, T. C. and J. F. Emmel. 1973. "The Butterflies of Southern California." Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County. *Science Series* 26:70.
- Eng, Larry L., Denton Belk and Clyde H. Eriksen. 1990. Californian anostraca: distribution, habitat and status. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 10(2): 247-277.
- Environmental Science Associates. 1994. "Long-Term Habitat Management Plan for Los Angeles Airport/EI Segundo Dunes," Prepared by Sapphos Environmental, Inc.
- Errington, P. L. and L. J. Bennett. 1935. Food habits of burrowing owls in Northwestern Iowa. *Wilson Bulletin* 47:125-128.
- Ertter, Barbara. 1993. The puzzling potentillas. *Fremontia: A Journal of the California Native Plant Society* 21(1): 25-29.
- Fall, H. C. 1932. New North American scarabaeidae, with remarks on known species. *Journal of the New York Entomological Society* 40: 183-204.
- Farrand, J. 1988. *Western Birds an Audubon Handbook*. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company.
- FH&A (Frank Hovore and Associates). 1996. "Report of 1996 Surveys for Sensitive Arthropods at El Segundo Dunes." Prepared for Sapphos Environmental, 133 Martin Alley, Pasadena, CA 91105.
- FH&A (Frank Hovore and Associates). 1998. "LAX Dune Transects- Arthropod Diversity and Sensitive Species Inventory; Preliminary Report of Sampling to Date." Prepared for Sapphos Environmental, 133 Martin Alley, Pasadena, CA 91105.
- Federal Register. Department of the Interior. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 50 CFR Part 17. 1976. "Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination That Six Species are Endangered Species."
- Federal Register. Department of the Interior. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1994. "Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Proposed Rule to List the San Diego Fairy Shrimp as Endangered."
- Firschein, I. L. 1950. A new record of *Spea bomifrons* from Northern Mexico and remarks on the status of the *Hammondii* group of spadefoot anurans. *Herpetologica* 6:75-77.
- Fisher, R. 1998. *Personal Communication*. April 28.
- Fitch, H. S. 1970. Reproductive cycles in lizards and snakes. *University of Kansas Natural History Museum* No. 52: 1-247.
- Fraser, J. D., and D. R. Lukkonen. 1986. The loggerhead shrike. R.L. DiSilvestro, ed. Audubon Wildlife Report 1986. New York: National Audubon Society.
- Fugate, Michael. 1993. *Branchinecta sandiegonensis*, a new species of fairy shrimp (Crustacea: Anostraca) from Western North America. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 106(2): 296-304.
- Gaines, D. 1977. "The status of selected riparian forest birds in California. A preliminary survey and review." California Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento, CA.
- Garrett, Kimball and J. Dunn. 1981. *Birds of Southern California, Status and Distribution*. Los Angeles: Los Angeles Audubon Society.

## ***J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report***

---

- Glover, F. A. 1953. Summer foods of the burrowing owl. *Condor* 55: 275.
- Gonzalez, Richard J., Jeff Drazen, Stacie Hathaway, Brent Bauer and Marie Simovich. 1996. Physiological correlates of water chemistry requirements in fairy shrimps (Anostraca) from Southern California. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16(2): 315-322.
- Gregg, W. O. 1948. Helioid snails of the desert regions of California. *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California* 81: 1-7.
- Grinnell J. and A. H. Miller. 1944. The Distribution of the Birds of California. Pacific Coast Avifauna No. 27. Lee Vining: Artemesia Press.
- Grinnell, J. 1898. Birds of the pacific slope of Los Angeles County. *Pasadena Academy of Science* 11: 1-52.
- Grinnell, J. 1933. Review of the recent mammal fauna of California. *University of California Publications in Zoology* 40: 71-234.
- Hall, E. R. 1946. *Mammals of Nevada*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Hall, E. R. 1981. *The Mammals of North America*. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Hamilton, R. A. and D. R. Willick. 1996. *The Birds of Orange County California Status and Distribution*. Irvine: Sea and Sage Press.
- Hamilton, W. J. 1941. A note on the food of the western burrowing owl. *Condor* 43: 74.
- Hansen, K. L. 1958. Breeding patterns of the Eastern spadefoot toad. *Herpetologica* 14:57-67.
- Harrison, H. H. 1978. *A Field Guide to Western Bird's Nests*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company.
- Hardy, Alan and Fred G. Andrews. 1986. Studies in the coleoptera of Western sand dunes. 2. Notes on Four Scarabaeidae from the Algodones Dune System. *The Coleopterists Bulletin* 40(2): 127-139.
- Haskell, H. S. and H. G. Reynolds. 1947. Growth, developmental food requirements and breeding activity of the California jackrabbit. *Journal of Mammalogy* 28:129-136.
- Hathaway, S. A., D. P. Sheehan and M. A. Simovich. 1996. Vulnerability of branchiopod cysts to crushing. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16(3): 448-452.
- Hathaway, Stacie A. and Marie A. Simovich. 1996. Factors affecting the distribution and co-occurrence of two Southern Californian anostracans (Branchiopoda), *Branchinecta sandiegonensis* and *Streptocephalus woottoni*. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16(4): 669-677.
- Hawks, D. C. 1996. "El Segundo Dunes Insect Collection." A report prepared for Sapphos Environmental, Inc.
- Heath, J. E. 1965. Temperature regulation and diurnal activity in horned lizards. *University of California Publications in Zoology* 64: 97-136.
- Hickman, J. C. (ed.). 1993. *The Jepson Manual, Higher Plants of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Hitchcock, A. S. 1941. Manual of the Grasses of the United States, Vols. One and Two. New York: Dover Publications Inc.
- Hitchcock, A. S. 1971. *Manual of the Grasses of the United States*. Toronto: General Publishing Company.
- Hogue, C. 1993. *Insects of the Los Angeles Basin*. Los Angeles: Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County.
- Holland, R. F. 1986. *Preliminary Descriptions of the Terrestrial Natural Communities of California*. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, CA.
- Holland, R. F. 1986. Preliminary Descriptions of the Terrestrial Natural Communities of California Non-Game Heritage Program. California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento, CA.
- Hotton, N. 1955. A survey of adaptive relationships of dentition to diet in the North American iguanidae. *American Midland Naturalist* 53: 88-114.

- Huey, L. M. 1964. The mammals of Baja California, Mexico. *Transcript of the San Diego Society of Natural History* 13:85-168.
- Jameson, E. W. and Hans J. Peeters. 1988. *California Mammals*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Jaques, D. L., C. S. Strong, T. W. Keeney. 1996. Brown Pelican Patterns and Responses to Disturbance at Mugu Lagoon and Other Non-breeding Sites in Southern California Bight. Tucson: U.S. Department of Interior.
- Jennings, M. R. and M. P. Hayes 1994. *Amphibian and Reptile Species of Special Concern in California*. California Department of Fish and Game.
- Jepson, W. L. 1970. *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Johnsgard, P. A. 1990. *Hawks, Eagles, and Falcons of North America*. Washington D.C.: Smithsonian Institution.
- Johnson, R. D. and J. E. Anderson. 1984. Diets of black-tailed jackrabbits in relation to population density and vegetation. *Journal of Range Management* 37:79-83.
- Kaufman, K. 1996. *Lives of North American Birds*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company.
- Keane, K. 1998. *Personal Communication*. June.
- Kellogg, R. 1932. Notes on the spadefoot in the Western plains (*Scaphiopus hammondi*). *Herpetologica* 1:36.
- Kenagy, G. J. 1973. Daily and seasonal patterns of activity and energetics in a heteromyid community. *Ecology* 54:1201-1219.
- King, J. R. 1955. Notes on the life history of Traill's flycatcher *Empidonax trailii extimus*. *Auk* 72: 148-173.
- Lafontaine, J. D. 1985. Biosystemics of the genus *Euxoa* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). XVIII. Comparative biology and experimental taxonomy of the sibling species *Euxoa ridingsiana* (GRT.) and *Euxoa maimes* (SM.) *The Canadian Entomologist* 117: 481-493.
- Landry, J-F. 1991. Systematics of nearctic scythrididae (Lepidoptera: Gelechioidea): Phylogeny and classification of supraspecific taxa, with a review of described species. *Memoirs of the Entomological Society of Canada* No. 160: 1-341.
- Lane, R. S. and J. R. Anderson. 1985. Biology of autogenous horseflies native to coastal California: *Brennania hera* (Diptera: Tabanidae). *Myia* 3: 433-461.
- Lechleitner, R. R. 1958. Certain aspects of the behavior of the black-tailed jackrabbit. *American Midland Naturalist* 60:145-155.
- Lechleitner, R. R. 1959. Sex ratio, age classes and reproduction of the black-tailed jackrabbit. *Journal of Mammalogy* 40:63-81.
- Lighton, J. R. B. and L. J. Fielden. 1996. Gas exchange in wind spiders (Arachnida, Solpugidae): Independent evolution of convergent control strategies in solpugids and insects. *Journal of Insect Physiology* 42(4): 347-357.
- Lincoln, Dale. 1992. "The Ecology, Preservation, and Use of Henrietta Basin Marsh, Torrance, California (A Layman's Study)," Prepared for: The Honorable Mayor, City Council, Planning Commission, and Parks and Recreation Commission of the City of Torrance, and the Board of Education, Torrance Unified School District.
- Longhurst, W. M. 1942. The summer food of burrowing owls in Costilla County, Colorado. *Condor* 44: 281-282.
- Los Angeles World Airports. 1994. *Long-term Habitat Management Plan for Los Angeles Airport/EI Segundo Dunes*. Prepared for City of Los Angeles, Environmental Affairs Department. Prepared by Environmental Science Associates in association with Sapphos Environmental, Inc. and Rudolf H. T. Mattoni, Ph.D.
- Marti, C. D. 1974. Feeding ecology of four sympatric owls. *Condor* 76: 45-61.

## ***J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report***

---

- Martin, D. J. 1973a. Selected aspects of burrowing owl ecology and behavior. *Condor* 75: 446-456.
- Martin, D. J. 1973b. A spectrographic analysis of burrowing owl vocalizations. *Auk* 90: 564-578.
- Mattoni, R. 1990. "Species diversity and habitat evaluation across the El Segundo Dunes at LAX." Final Report prepared for the Board of Airport Commissioners, One World Way West, Los Angeles, CA 90009.
- Mattoni, R. 1992. The endangered El Segundo Blue Butterfly. *Journal of Research on Lepidoptera* 29: 277-304.
- McAlister, W. H. 1959. The vocal structures and method of call production in the genus *Scaphiopus* holbrook. *Texas Journal of Science* 11:60-77.
- Mearns, E. A. 1898. Descriptions of three new forms of pocket mice from the Mexican border of the United States. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History* 10: 299-302.
- Meserve, P. L. 1976. Food relationships of a rodent fauna in a California coastal sage scrub community. *Journal of Mammalogy* 57:300-319.
- Middlekauf, W. W. and R. S. Lane. 1980. Adult and immature tabanidae (Diptera) of California. *Bulletin of the California Insect Survey* 22: 14-17.
- Millar, J. S. 1977. Adaptive features of mammalian reproduction. *Evolution* 31:370-386.
- Millar, J. S. 1981. Pre-partum reproductive characteristics of eutherian mammals. *Evolution* 35:1149-1163.
- Miller, A. H. 1931. Systematic revision and natural history of the American shrikes (*Lanius*). *University of California Publication Zoology* 38: 11-242.
- Miller L. 1948. An enemy of the horned lizard. *Copeia* 1948: 67.
- Milne, L. J. and M. J. Milne. 1950. Notes on the behavior of horned toads. *American Midland Naturalist* 44:720-741.
- Montanucci, R. R. 1968. Notes on the distribution and ecology of some lizards in the San Joaquin Valley, California. *Herpetologica* 24: 316-320.
- Morey, S. 1998. *Personal Communication*. April 28.
- Morrison, M. L. 1980. Seasonal aspects of the predatory behavior of the loggerhead shrikes. *Condor* 82:296-300.
- Muma, M. H. 1966. Burrowing habits of North American solpugida (Arachnida). *Psyche* 73 (4):251- 260.
- Muma, M. H. 1967 . Basic behavior of North American solpugida. *The Florida Entomologist* 50(2):115-123.
- Munger J. C. 1984. Optimal foraging? Patch use by horned lizards (Iguanidae: *Phrynosoma*). *American Naturalist* 123: 654-680.
- Munger J. C. 1986. Rate of death due to predation from two species of horned lizard, *Phrynosoma cornutum* and *P. modestum*. *Copeia* 1986: 820-824.
- Munroe, E. 1961. Synopsis of the North American odontiinae, with descriptions of new genera and species (*Lepidoptera: Pyralidae*). *The Canadian Entomologist, Supplement* 24: 39.
- Munz, Philip A. 1974. *A Flora of Southern California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Nabhan, G. P. 1985. *Gathering the Desert*. Tucson: University of Arizona Press.
- Nowak, R. M. and J. L. Paradiso. 1983. *Walker's Mammals of the World*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Osgood, W. H. 1900. Revision of the pocket mice of the genus *Perognathus*. *North American Fauna* No. 18.
- Palmer, R. S. 1988. *Handbook of North American Birds, Volume 5*. New York: Yale University Press.
- Pearson, P. G. 1955. Population ecology of the spadefoot toad, *Scaphiopus h. holbrooki* (Harlan). *Ecological Monograph* 25:233-267.
- Pearson, P. G. 1957. Further notes on the population ecology of the spadefoot toad. *Ecology* 38:580-586.

- Philip, C. B. 1966. New North American tabanidae. XVIII. New species and addenda to a nearctic catalog. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America* 59 (3): 525-527.
- Phillips, A., J. Marshall, and G. Monson. 1983. *The Birds of Arizona*. Tucson: University of Arizona Press.
- Phillips, A.R. 1986. *The Known Birds of North America: Distributions and Variation, Migration, Changes, Hybrids, etc.* Denver.
- Pianka, E. R. and W.S. Parker. 1975. Ecology of horned lizards: A review with special reference to *Phrynosoma platyrhinos*. *Copeia* 1975: 141-162.
- Pierce, D. 1975. The sand dune weevils of the genus *Trigonoscuta* with a correlation of their anatomy to the geological history of our coastlines. Estate of Dr. William D. Pierce, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History, Los Angeles.
- Pierce, W. D. and D. Pool. 1938. The fauna and flora of the El Segundo sand dunes, *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 37: 93-97.
- Pierce, W. D. 1938-1939. Field Notes from Pierce Expedition to the Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes, on file at Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Department of Entomology.
- Platnick, N. 1972. Notes on the epinensis group of the crab spider genus *Ebo* (Araneae: Thomisidae). *Psyche* 79(1-2):58-60.
- Powell, J. A. 1976. A remarkable new genus of brachypterous moth from coastal sand dunes in California (*Lepidoptera: Gelechioidea, Scythrididae*). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America* 69(2): 325.
- Powell, J. A. and C. Hogue. 1979. *California Insects*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Pratt, G. 1987. "Competition as a Controlling Factor of *Euphilotes battoides allyni* Larval Abundance." *Atala* 15: 1-9.
- Pratt, G. 1994. Evolution of *Euphilotes* (Lepidoptera: Lycaenidae) seasonal and host shifts. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 51:387-416.
- Pratt, G. F. and G. Ballmer. 1993. Correlations of diapause intensity of *Euphilotes* species and *Philotiella speciosa* (Lepidoptera: Lycaenidae) with host bloom period and elevation. *Annals of the Entomological Society* 86: 265-272.
- Presch, W. 1969. Evolutionary osteology and relationships of the horned lizard genus *Phrynosoma* (family Iguanidae). *Copeia* 1969: 250-275.
- Public Resources Code, Division 13, Sections 21000-21177.
- Punzo, Fred. 1993. Diet and feeding behavior of the solpugid, *Eremobates palpisetulosus* (Solpugida: Eremobatidae). *Psyche* 100: 151-162.
- Ramirez, Martin G. and Julie L. Froehlig. 1997. Minimal genetic variation in a coastal dune arthropod: The trapdoor spider *Aptostichus simus* (Cyrtauchenidae). *Conservation Biology* 11(1): 256-259.
- Raven, P. H., H. J. Thompson, and B. A. Prigge. 1986. *Flora of the Santa Monica Mountains, California*. Southern California Botanists Special Publication No. 2. Los Angeles, CA.
- RECON (Patterson and Ayers).1998. *Fairy Shrimp Surveys at Los Angeles International Airport*. Prepared for Sapphos Environmental, Inc. July 1.
- Remson J. V. 1978. *Bird Species of Special Concern in California*. California Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento, CA.
- Rich, T. 1986. Habitat and nest-site selection by burrowing owls in the sagebrush steppe of Idaho. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 50: 548-554.
- Rissing, S. W. 1981. Prey preferences in the desert horned lizard: Influence of prey foraging behavior and aggressive behavior. *Ecology* 62: 1031-1040.
- Rogers, Christopher. 1999. Jones & Stokes Associates, Inc. *Personal Communications*. June 1.
- Root, T. 1988. *Atlas of Wintering North American Birds*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

## ***J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report***

---

Roth, Barry and F. G. Hochberg. 1992. Two new species of *Helminthoglypta* (Gastropoda: Pulmonata) from Southern California, with comments on the subgenus *Charodotes* pilsbry. *The Veliger* 35(4): 338-346.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1995. Baseline Inventory for Small Mammals and Carnivores at the Los Angeles Airport El Segundo Dunes Restoration Project Site, Los Angeles County, CA. Prepared for Sapphos Environmental, Inc. by Mr. Steve Tabor.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1995. Memorandum for the Record 1043-002.M04, dated March 7, 1995. Subject: 1995 Amphibian and Reptile Surveys at the Los Angeles International Airport El Segundo Dunes.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1995. Memorandum for the Record 1043-001.M06, dated May 3, 1995. Subject: State of the Dunes and Recommendations for Management.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1996. Memorandum for the Record 1043-002.M07, dated March 7, 1996. Subject: 1995 Bird Surveys at the Los Angeles International Airport El Segundo Dunes.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1996a. Memorandum for the Record 1043-002.M08, dated March 4, 1996. Subject: 1995 Surveys for the El Segundo Blue Butterfly at the Los Angeles International Airport El Segundo Dunes.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1996b. Memorandum for the Record 1043-002.M07, dated March 7, 1996. Subject: Results of 1995 Spring Surveys for Birds at the Los Angeles International Airport El Segundo Dunes.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1996c. Memorandum for the Record 1067-001.M19, dated April 3, 1996. Subject: 1996 Breeding Birds of Prey Survey at the Los Angeles International Airport (LAX) in March of 1996.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1996d. Memorandum for the Record 1067-001.M23, dated May 23, 1996. Subject: 1996 Herptofauna Surveys at the Los Angeles International Airport (LAX) in March and April of 1996 in Support of the LAX Master Plan Environmental Impact Report.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1996e. Memorandum for the Record 1043-004.M01, dated October 25, 1996. Subject: 1996 ESB Numbers at LAX El Segundo Dunes.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1996f. Technical Memorandum, dated November 8, 1996, Subject: Biotic Communities/Threatened and Endangered Species, Literature Review for the LAX Master Plan and EIR. Prepared for the City of Los Angeles, Department of Airports, Program Management Team, One World Way, Suite 400, Los Angeles, CA 90009-2216. Prepared by Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 133 Martin Alley, Pasadena, CA 91105.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1997. Memorandum for the Record 1043-007.M02, dated November 18, 1997. Subject: Wildlife Survey of the Argo Ditch.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1998. Memorandum for the Record 1067-007.M17 and 1043-008.M07, dated October 23, 1998. Subject: Results of Spring Surveys for Gastropods and Arthropods at Los Angeles International Airport 2015 Master Plan EIR/EIS.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1998a. Memorandum for the Record 1067-005.M04, dated January 13, 1998. Subject: Final Report of Pacific Pocket Mouse Survey at LAX\El Segundo Dunes in support of the LAX 2015 Master Plan Project, September 1 to 26, 1997.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1998b. Memorandum for the Record 1067-007.M01, dated January 29, 1998. Subject: Winter Bird Count at El Segundo Dunes.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1998c. Results of Soil Characterization Study Jurisdictional Delineation for Vernal Pools in Support of Los Angeles International Airport Master Plan 2015 Expansion. City of Los Angeles, Los Angeles County, CA. Prepared for Landrum and Brown on February 6, 1998.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1998d. Memorandum for the Record 1067-007.M08, dated March 19, 1998 (revised April 9, 1998). Subject: Results of Winter Directed Surveys for Burrowing Owl at LAX/El Segundo Dunes in Support of the LAX 2015 Master Plan Project, February 5 to 25, 1998.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1998e. Memorandum for the Record 1043-008.M02, dated June 5, 1998. Subject: Results of Spring Directed Surveys for Burrowing Owl at LAX/El Segundo Dunes in Support of the LAX 2015 Master Plan Project, April 17 - May 27, 1998.

- Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1998f. Memorandum for the Record 1043-008.M04, dated June 17, 1998. Subject: Recommendation to Discontinue Remaining Sensitive Bird Surveys at LAX/EI Segundo Dunes in Support of the LAX 2015 Master Plan Project, June 24 - July 29, 1998.
- Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1998. Memorandum for the Record 1043-008.M06, Subject: "Results of Directed Surveys for American Peregrine Falcon, California Least Tern, Southwestern Willow Flycatcher, Least Bell's Vireo, and Loggerhead Shrike at LAX/EI Segundo Dunes," September 8.
- Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 1999. "1998-1999 Vegetation Monitoring Report and Schedule for On-Going Maintenance Activities, El Segundo Blue Butterfly Habitat Restoration Area at Los Angeles International Airport, Los Angeles, California."
- Sauer, R. J. and N. Platnick. 1972. The crab spider genus *Ebo* (Araneida: Thomisidae) in the United States and Canada. *The Canadian Entomologist* 104: 35-60.
- Sawyer, J. O and T. Keeler-Wolf. 1995. *A Manual of California Vegetation*. Sacramento: California Native Plant Society.
- Schick, R. X. 1965. The crab spiders of California (Araneida, Thomisidae). *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History* 129: 19-129.
- Schmidt, P. J., W. C. Sherbrooke and J. O. Schmidt. 1989. The detoxification of ant (*Pogonomyrmex*) venom by a blood factor in horned lizards (*Phrynosoma*). *Copeia* 1989: 603-607.
- Schoenherr, A. A. 1996. *The Herpetofauna of the San Gabriel Mountains Los Angeles County, California*. Special Publication of Southwestern Herpetologist's Society.
- Scott, S. L. (ed.). 1987. *Field Guide to the Birds of North America*. Washington D.C.: National Geographic Society.
- Semlitsch, R. D. and J. P. Caldwell. 1982. Effects of density on growth, metamorphosis, and survivorship in tadpoles of *Scaphiopus holbrooki*. *Ecology* 63:905-911.
- Serena, M. 1982. "The Status and Distribution of the Willow Flycatcher (*Empidonax trailii*) in Selected Portions of the Sierra Nevada, 1982." California Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento. Wildlife Management Branch Administrative Report No. 82-5.
- Shaw, C. E. 1952. Notes on the eggs and young of some United States and Mexican lizards. *Herpetologica* 8: 71-79.
- Sherbrooke, W. C. 1991. Behavioral (predator-prey) interactions of captive grasshopper mice (*Onychomys torridus*) and horned Lizards (*Phrynosoma cornutum* and *P. modestum*). *American Midland Naturalist* 126: 187-195.
- Shields, O. 1975. "Studies on North American Philotes IV. Taxonomic and Biological Notes and New Subspecies." *Bulletin Allyn Museum* 28: 30.
- Shoemaker, V. H., K. A. Nagy and W. R. Costa. 1976. Energy utilization and temperature regulation by jackrabbits (*Lepus californicus*) in the Mojave Desert. *Physiological Zoology* 49:364-375.
- Simovich, Marie A. and Stacie A. Hathaway. 1997. Diversified bet-hedging as a reproductive strategy of some ephemeral pool anostracans (*Branchiopoda*). *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 17(1): 38-44.
- Skinner, M. W. and B. M. Pavlik. 1994. *California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vascular Plants*. California Native Plant Society, Sacramento, CA.
- Small, A. 1994. *California Birds: Their Status and Distribution*. Vista: Ibis Publishing Company.
- Smith H. M. 1934. Notes on some lizards of the genus *Phrynosoma* from Mexico. *Transcript of the Kansas Academy of Science* 37: 287-297.
- Smith, H. M. and E. H. Taylor. 1950. An annotated checklist and key to the reptiles of Mexico exclusive of the snakes. *United States National Museum* 199: 1-253.
- Smith, R. L. 1973. An aggressive display and related behavior in the loggerhead shrike. *Auk* 90:287-298.
- Sogge, M. K., R. M. Marshall, S. J. Sferra and T. J. Tibbotts. 1997. *A Southwestern Willow Flycatcher Natural History Summary and Survey Protocol*. Natural Park Service Technical Report.
- Sprunt, A., 1955. *North American Birds of Prey*. New York: Harper and Brothers.

## ***J1. Biological Assessment Technical Report***

---

- Stebbins, R. C. 1985. A field guide to western reptiles and amphibians, 2nd Edition, revised. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
- Stein, R. C. 1963. Isolating mechanisms between populations of Traill's flycatchers. *Proceedings of the America Philosophical Society* 107: 21-50.
- Steinhart, P. 1990. California's Wild Heritage: Threatened and Endangered Animals in the Golden State. California Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento.
- Stoddart, L. C. 1984. Site fidelity and grouping of neonatal jackrabbits, *Lepus californicus*. *Journal of Mammalogy* 65:136-137.
- Swihart, R. K. 1984. Body size, breeding season length, and life history tactics of lagomorphs. *Oikos* 43:282-290.
- Swihart, R. K. 1986. Home range - body mass allometry in rabbits and hares (*Leporidae*). *ACTA Theriologica* 31:139-148.
- Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 1500-1508.
- Tanner, V. M. 1940. A study of the genus *Scaphiopus*. *Great Basin Naturalist* 1:3-19.
- Templeton, B. C. 1938. A new species of pholisma. *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 37:98-100.
- Thelander, Carl G. et al, eds. 1994 *Life on the Edge*. Santa Cruz: Biosystems Books.
- Thomsen, L. 1971. Behavior and ecology of burrowing owls on the Oakland Municipal Airport. *Condor* 73: 177-192.
- United States Department of Transportation. Federal Aviation Administration. *Airport Environmental Handbook*, October 8, 1985.
- United States Department of Transportation. Federal Aviation Administration. 2000. Letter to Mr. James Ritchie (LAWA). June 30.
- United States Department of Transportation. Federal Aviation Administration. Title 14, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 139, Section 139.337: Wildlife Hazard Management.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 1994a. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: Emergency rule to list the pacific pocket mouse as endangered. *Federal Register* 59(23): 5306-5310.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 1994b. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: Proposed rule to list the pacific pocket mouse as endangered. *Federal Register* 59(23):5311-5312.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 1996. "Interim Survey Guidelines to Permittees for Recovery Permits under Section 10 (a)(1)(A) of the Endangered Species Act for the Listed Vernal Pool Branchiopods." Carlsbad Field Office, Carlsbad, CA.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 1997a. Letter dated July 31 to Mr. David B. Kessler, Federal Aviation Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 92007, World Way Postal Center, Los Angeles, CA 90009-2007. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Carlsbad Field Office, 2730 Loker Avenue West, Carlsbad, CA 92008.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 1997b. Letter dated August 29 to Mr. David B. Kessler, Federal Aviation Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 92007, World Way Postal Center, Los Angeles, CA 90009-2007. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Carlsbad Field Office, 2730 Loker Avenue West, Carlsbad, CA 92008.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 1997c. "El Segundo Blue Butterfly (*Euphilotes battoides allyni*) Draft Recovery Plan." Portland, OR.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 1997d. "Vernal Pools of Southern California Draft Recovery Plan." U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 1997e. Draft Recovery Plan for the Pacific Pocket Mouse. Carlsbad Filed Office, Ecological Services, Carlsbad, CA.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 1998a. "Draft Recovery Plan for the Least Bell's Vireo (*Vireo Bellii Pusillus*)." United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR.

- United States Fish and Wildlife Service. 1998b. *Vernal Pools of Southern California Recovery Plan*. United States Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR.
- U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1999. Letter to Hadar Plafkin. Subject: West Bluffs Project, City of Los Angeles-State Clearing House No. 97111005; Coastal Development Permit No. CDP-93-013, Project Coordinator, Department of City Planning, City of Los Angeles, from Jim A. Bartel, Assistant Field Supervisor, Carlsbad Field Office.
- Unitt, Phillip. 1984. *The Birds of San Diego County*. San Diego Society of Natural History, San Diego, CA.
- Unitt, Phillip, 1987. *Empidonax trailli extimus*: an Endangered Subspecies. *Western Birds* 18(3): 137-162.
- Van Denburgh, J. Herpetology of lower California. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Science* 5: 83-161.
- Van Dyke, Edwin C. 1951. New species of coleoptera from North America. *The Pan-Pacific Entomologist* XXVII(1): 27-36.
- Venkatesan and K. A. Boyle. 1999. "Analysis of Hydrocarbons and Trace Metals in the Environmental Samples in Support of Los Angeles International Airport 2015 Master Plan Expansion Project EIS/EIR." Prepared for Sapphos Environmental, Inc. June 28.
- Walkinshaw, L. H. 1966. Summer biology of Traill's Flycatcher. *Wilson Bulletin* 56: 193-205.
- Walton, B. J. 1998. California Peregrine Falcon Implementation Plan Pre-1988 Season Update.
- Wasserman, A. O. 1957. Factors affecting interbreeding in sympatric species of spadefoots (genus *Scaphiopus*). *Evolution* 11:320-338.
- Wasserman, A. O. 1958. Relationships of allopatric populations of spadefoots (genus *Scaphiopus*). *Evolution* 12:311-318.
- Wasserman, A. O. 1968. *Scaphiopus holbrooki*. Catalog of American Amphibians and Reptiles 70.1-70.4.
- Wasserman, A. O. 1970. *Scaphiopus couchii*. Catalog of American Amphibians and Reptiles 85.1-85.3.
- Watson, J. R. 1910. The impaling instinct in shrikes. *Auk* 27:459.
- Weathers, W. W. 1983. *Birds of Southern California's Deep Canyon*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Website: [http://eco.bio.lmu.edu/www\\_nat\\_history/reptiles/](http://eco.bio.lmu.edu/www_nat_history/reptiles/)
- Website: <http://www.sysac.com/~varney/explorer/caresheets/legless.html>
- Whitford, W. B. and W. G. Whitford. 1973. Combat in the horned lizard (*Phrynosoma coronatum*). *Herpetologica* 29: 191-193.
- Williams, Daniel F. 1986. *Mammalian Species of Special Concern in California*. California Department of Fish and Game.
- Williams, Daniel F., Hugh H. Genoways and Janet K. Braun. 1993. "Taxonomy." *Biology of the Heteromyidae*. Special Publication No. 10, The American Society of Mammalogists.
- Zeiner, David C., William F. Laudenslayer, Jr., Kenneth E. Mayer and Marshall White (eds.). 1990 (November). Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento: California Statewide Wildlife Habitat Relationship Systems.

---

**Appendix A**  
**Floral and Faunal Compendium**

---

# FLORAL COMPENDIUM<sup>1</sup>

## LEGEND

### HABITAT

The Los Angeles/El Segundo Dunes study area is bordered by residential development to the north; industrial development to the south; Los Angeles International Airport to the east; and the Pacific Ocean to the west. The area comprises several natural communities which include: Southern Foredune, Southern Dune Scrub, and Valley Needlegrass Grassland. A significant number of non-native weedy plant species which are commonly found in association with these natural communities are also present. In addition, Landscaped and Disturbed vegetation were encountered within the LAX Master Plan study area.

### STATUS

\*Non-native

#Non-native to the site

---

---

| VASCULAR PLANTS                        |  |
|--|--|
| ANTHOPHYTA                             |  |
| DICOTYLEDONES                          |  |
| COMMON NAME                            | TAXONOMIC NAME   |
| <b>AIZOACEAE - Carpet-Weed Family</b>  |  |
| sea fig                                | * <i>Carpobrotus chilensis</i>                         |
| hottentot fig                          | * <i>Carpobrotus edulis</i>                            |
| flowery iceplant                       | * <i>Drosanthemum floribundum</i>                      |
| crystalline iceplant                   | * <i>Mesembryanthemum crystallinum</i>                 |
| <b>AMARANTHACEAE - Amaranth Family</b> |  |
| tumbleweed                             | * <i>Amaranthus albus</i>                              |
| <b>ANACARDIACEAE - Sumac Family</b>    |  |
| lemonadeberry                          | <i>Rhus integrifolia</i>                               |
| Peruvian pepper tree                   | * <i>Schinus molle</i>                                 |
| <b>ASTERACEAE - Sunflower Family</b>   |  |
| annual bur-sage                        | <i>Ambrosia acanthicarpa</i>                           |
| beach-bur                              | <i>Ambrosia chamissonis</i>                            |
| California sagebrush                   | <i>Artemisia californica</i>                           |
| slender aster                          | <i>Aster subulatus</i>                                 |
| coyote brush                           | <i>Baccharis pilularis</i>                             |
| mule fat                               | <i>Baccharis salicifolia</i>                           |
| tochalote (star-thistle)               | * <i>Centaurea melitensis</i>                          |
| yellow pincushion                      | <i>Chaenactis glabriuscula</i>                         |
| garland or crown daisy                 | <i>Chrysanthemum coronarium</i>                        |
| cobwebby thistle                       | <i>Cirsium</i> var. <i>occidentale</i>                 |
| flax-leaved horseweed                  | * <i>Conyza bonariensis</i>                            |
| common horseweed                       | * <i>Conyza canadensis</i>                             |
| giant coreopsis                        | <i>Coreopsis gigantea</i>                              |
| California encelia                     | <i>Encelia californica</i>                             |
| mock heather                           | <i>Ericameria [Haplopappus] ericoides</i>              |
| California filago or fluffweed         | <i>Filago gallica</i>                                  |
| gazania                                | * <i>Gazania linearis</i>                              |
| bicolored cudweed                      | <i>Gnaphalium bicolor</i>                              |
| weedy cudweed                          | <i>Gnaphalium luteo-album</i>                          |
| white everlasting                      | <i>Gnaphalium canescens</i> var. <i>microcephalum</i>  |
| telegraph weed                         | <i>Heterotheca grandiflora</i>                         |
| Fastigate golden aster                 | <i>Heterotheca sessiliflora</i> ssp. <i>fastigiata</i> |
| smooth cat's-ear                       | * <i>Hypochaeris glabra</i>                            |
| prickly lettuce                        | * <i>Lactuca serriola</i>                              |
| California aster                       | <i>Lessingia filaginifolia</i>                         |
| bristly ox-tongue                      | * <i>Picris echioides</i>                              |
| common sow thistle                     | * <i>Sonchus oleraceus</i>                             |
| tall wreath plant                      | <i>Stephanomeria virgata</i>                           |

---

<sup>1</sup> This is not an exhaustive listing of the plant species occurring on site; some annual herbs or uncommon species may not have been detected by the field survey.

# Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

## **BORAGINACEAE - Borage Family**

Cleveland's large cryptantha  
common cryptantha

*Cryptantha clevelandii*  
*Cryptantha intermedia*

## **BRASSICACEAE - Mustard Family**

wild turnip  
searocket  
western tansy-mustard  
suffrutescent wallflower  
short-pod mustard  
sand peppergrass  
sweet alyssum  
common stock  
radish  
tumble mustard or Jim Hill mustard

\**Brassica tournefortii*  
\**Cakile maritima*  
*Descurainia pinnata*  
*Erysimum insulare* ssp. *suffrutescens*  
\**Hirschfeldia incana*  
*Lepidium lasiocarpum*  
\**Lobularia maritima*  
\**Matthiola incana*  
\**Raphanus sativus*  
\**Sisymbrium altissimum*

## **CACTACEAE - Cactus Family**

coastal prickly pear

*Opuntia littoralis*

## **CAPPARACEAE - Caper Family**

bladderpod

*Isomeris arborea*

## **CARYOPHYLLACEAE - Pink Family**

four-leaved allseed  
common catchfly or windmill pink  
salt-marsh sand spurry

\**Polycarpon tetraphyllum*  
\**Silene gallica*  
*Spergularia marina*

## **CHENOPODIACEAE - Goosefoot Family**

fourwing saltbush or shad scale  
big saltbush  
brewer's saltbush  
Parish's brittle scale  
Australian saltbush  
lamb's quarters or pigweed  
California goosefoot  
cut-leaved goosefoot  
nettle-leaved goosefoot  
Russian thistle or tumbleweed

*Atriplex canescens*  
*Atriplex lentiformis*  
\**Atriplex nummularia*  
*Atriplex parishii*  
\**Atriplex semibaccata*  
\**Chenopodium album*  
*Chenopodium californicum*  
\**Chenopodium multifidum*  
\**Chenopodium murale*  
\**Salsola tragus* [*S. iberica*; *S. kali*]

## **CRASSULACEAE - Stonecrop Family**

aeonium  
pinwheel plant  
jade plant  
pygmy-weed  
Chinese pine  
lanceleaf or coastal dudleya or live-forever

\**Aeonium arboreum* var. *arboreum*  
\**Aeonium haworthii*  
\**Crassula argentea*  
*Crassula connata* [*C. erecta*]  
\**Crassula tetragona*  
*Dudleya lanceolata*

## **CUCURBITACEAE - Gourd Family**

calabazilla  
wild cucumber or Cucamonga manroot

*Cucurbita foetidissima*  
*Marah macrocarpus*

## **CUSCUTACEAE - Dodder Family**

California witch's hair

*Cuscuta californica*

## **EUPHORBIACEAE - Spurge Family**

spotted spurge  
California croton  
doveweed  
castor-bean

\**Chamaesyce* [*Euphorbia*] *maculata*  
*Croton californicus*  
*Eremocarpus setigerus*  
\**Ricinus communis*

## **FABACEAE - Pea Family**

acacia  
everblooming acacia  
Spanish lotus  
California broom  
strigose lotus  
minature lupine  
lupinus  
grape soda lupine  
collar lupine  
black medick or yellow trefoil  
California burclover  
yellow sweet-clover or sourclover  
red clover  
winter vetch or hairy vetch

\**Acacia cyclops*  
\**Acacia retinodes*  
*Lotus purshianus*  
*Lotus scoparius*  
*Lotus strigosus*  
*Lupinus bicolor*  
*Lupinus chamissonis*  
*Lupinus excubitus*  
*Lupinus truncatus*  
\**Medicago lupulina*  
\**Medicago polymorpha*  
\**Melilotus indica*  
\**Trifolium pratense*  
\**Vicia tetrasperma* ssp. *villosa*

## **GERANIACEAE - Geranium Family**

long-beaked filaree  
red-stemmed filaree  
white-stemmed filaree

\**Erodium botrys*  
\**Erodium cicutarium*  
\**Erodium moschatum*

## **HYDROPHYLLACEAE - Waterleaf Family**

branching phacelia

*Phacelia ramosissima* var. *latifolia*

## **LENNOACEAE - Lennoa Family**

# BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT TECHNICAL REPORT

|  |  |
|--|--|
| pholisma                                     | <i>Pholisma arenarium</i> [ <i>P. paniculatum</i> Templeton] |
| <b>LOASACEAE – Stick Leaf Family</b>         |  |
| blazing star [hydra stick leaf]              | <i>Mentzelia affinis</i>                                     |
| <b>MALVACEAE - Mallow Family</b>             |  |
| bull mallow                                  | * <i>Malva nicaeensis</i>                                    |
| cheeseweed, little mallow                    | * <i>Malva parviflora</i>                                    |
| <b>NYCTAGINACEAE – Four O’Clock Family</b>   |  |
| beach sand verbena                           | <i>Abronia umbellata</i>                                     |
| <b>ONAGRACEAE – Evening Primrose Family</b>  |  |
| California sun cup                           | <i>Camissonia bistorta</i>                                   |
| beach evening primrose                       | <i>Camissonia cheiranthifolia</i>                            |
| Lewis’ evening primrose                      | <i>Camissonia lewisii</i>                                    |
| small primrose                               | <i>Camissonia micrantha</i>                                  |
| <b>OXALIDACEAE - Wood-Sorrel Family</b>      |  |
| yellow sorrel                                | * <i>Oxalis corniculata</i>                                  |
| Bermuda buttercup or sourgrass               | * <i>Oxalis pes-caprae</i>                                   |
| <b>PAPAVERACEAE - Poppy Family</b>           |  |
| California poppy                             | <i>Eschscholzia californica</i>                              |
| <b>PLANTAGINACEAE - Plantain Family</b>      |  |
| California plantain                          | <i>Plantago erecta</i>                                       |
| plantain                                     | * <i>Plantago indica</i>                                     |
| English plantain                             | * <i>Plantago lanceolata</i>                                 |
| <b>PLUMBAGINACEAE - Leadwort Family</b>      |  |
| Perez’s sea lavender                         | * <i>Limonium perezii</i>                                    |
| winged sea lavender                          | * <i>Limonium sinuatum</i>                                   |
| <b>POLYGONACEAE - Buckwheat Family</b>       |  |
| grey coast buckwheat                         | <i>Eriogonum cinereum</i>                                    |
| California buckwheat                         | <i>Eriogonum fasciculatum</i>                                |
| Catalina Island buckwheat                    | <i>Eriogonum giganteum</i>                                   |
| bluff buckwheat                              | <i>Eriogonum parvifolium</i>                                 |
| common knotweed or doorweed                  | * <i>Polygonum arenastrum</i>                                |
| <b>PORTULACACEAE - Purslane Family</b>       |  |
| common calyptidium                           | <i>Calyptidium monandrum</i>                                 |
| <b>PRIMULACEAE - Primrose Family</b>         |  |
| scarlet pimpernel or poor-man’s weatherglass | * <i>Anagallis arvensis</i>                                  |
| <b>ROSACEAE - Rose Family</b>                |  |
| hedge-leaved horkelia                        | <i>Horkelia cuneata</i>                                      |
| <b>RUBIACEAE - Madder Family</b>             |  |
| chaparral bedstraw or narrow-leaved bedstraw | <i>Galium angustifolium</i>                                  |
| <b>SALICACEAE - Willow Family</b>            |  |
| red willow                                   | <i>Salix laevigata</i>                                       |
| arroyo willow                                | <i>Salix lasiolepis</i>                                      |
| <b>SCROPHULARIACEAE - Figwort Family</b>     |  |
| sharp-leaved fluellin                        | * <i>Kickxia elatine</i>                                     |
| larger blue toadflax                         | <i>Linaria canadensis</i>                                    |
| <b>SOLANACEAE - Nightshade Family</b>        |  |
| Jimson weed                                  | <i>Datura wrightii</i>                                       |
| tree tobacco                                 | * <i>Nicotiana glauca</i>                                    |
| black nightshade                             | * <i>Solanum nigrum</i>                                      |
| <b>TAMARICACEAE - Tamarisk Family</b>        |  |
| Mediterranean tamarisk                       | * <i>Tamarix ramosissima</i>                                 |
| <b>ZYGOPHYLLACEAE - Caltrop Family</b>       |  |
| puncture vine                                | * <i>Tribulus terrestris</i>                                 |
| <b>MONOCOTYLEDONES</b>                       |  |
| <b>ARECACEAE - Palm Family</b>               |  |
| Canary Island date palm                      | * <i>Phoenix canariensis</i>                                 |
| Mexican fan palm                             | * <i>Washingtonia robusta</i>                                |
| <b>CYPERACEAE - Sedge Family</b>             |  |
| tall umbrella cyperus                        | <i>Cyperus eragrostis</i>                                    |
| <b>LILIACEAE - Lily Family</b>               |  |
| century plant                                | * <i>Agave americana</i>                                     |
| blue dicks                                   | <i>Dichostemma capitatum</i>                                 |
| <b>POACEAE - Grass Family</b>                |  |
| bent grass                                   | * <i>Agrostis viridis</i>                                    |
| giant reed                                   | * <i>Arundo donax</i>  |
| slender wild oat                             | * <i>Avena barbata</i>                                       |
| wild oat                                     | * <i>Avena fatua</i>   |
| Arizona chess                                | <i>Bromus arizonicus</i>                                     |
| rescue grass                                 | * <i>Bromus catharticus</i>                                  |
| ripgut grass                                 | * <i>Bromus diandrus</i>                                     |
| soft chess                                   | * <i>Bromus hordeaceus</i> [ <i>B. mollis</i> ]              |

## Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| foxtail chess                     | * <i>Bromus madritensis</i> ssp. <i>rubens</i>   |
| southern sandbur                  | * <i>Cenchrus echinatus</i>                      |
| pampas grass                      | * <i>Cortaderia selloana</i>                     |
| Bermuda grass                     | * <i>Cynodon dactylon</i>                        |
| crabgrass                         | * <i>Digitaria sanguinalis</i>                   |
| coastal salt grass                | <i>Distichlis spicata</i>                        |
| veldt grass                       | * <i>Ehrharta calycina</i>                       |
| veldt grass                       | * <i>Ehrharta erecta</i>                         |
| lovegrass                         | * <i>Eragrostis pectinacea</i>                   |
| hare barley                       | * <i>Hordeum murinum</i> ssp. <i>leporinum</i>   |
| goldentop                         | * <i>Lamarckia aurea</i>                         |
| beardless wild rye                | <i>Leymus triticoides</i>                        |
| Italian ryegrass                  | * <i>Lolium multiflorum</i>                      |
| small-flowered melic grass        | <i>Melica imperfecta</i>                         |
| nodding needlegrass               | <i>Nassella [Stipa] cernua</i>                   |
| dallis grass                      | * <i>Paspalum dilatatum</i>                      |
| African fountain grass            | * <i>Pennisetum setaceum</i>                     |
| smilo grass                       | <i>Piptatherum miliaceum</i>                     |
| annual bluegrass                  | * <i>Poa annua</i>                               |
| annual beard grass                | * <i>Polypogon monspeliensis</i>                 |
| Mediterranean schismus            | * <i>Schismus barbatus</i>                       |
| setaria                           | * <i>Setaria gracilis</i>                        |
| foxtail fescue                    | <i>Vulpia myuros</i> [ <i>Festuca megalura</i> ] |
| <b>TYPHACEAE - Cattail Family</b> |  |
| broad-leaved cattail              | <i>Typha latifolia</i>                           |

---

---

**BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT TECHNICAL REPORT**

**FAUNAL COMPENDIUM<sup>2</sup>**

**INVERTEBRATES**

| <b>TAXONOMIC NAME</b>             | <b>COMMON NAME</b>       |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>PHYLUM: MOLLUSCA</b>           |                          |
| <b>CLASS: GASTEROPODA</b>         |                          |
| <i>Helix aspera</i>               |                          |
| <i>Otala lactea</i>               |                          |
| <i>Herminthoglypta traskei</i>    |                          |
| <i>Vertigo trinitata</i>          |                          |
| <i>Vertigo californica</i>        |                          |
| <b>PHYLUM: ARTHROPODA</b>         |                          |
| <b>CLASS: DIPLOPODA</b>           | <b>MILLIPEDES</b>        |
| <b>ORDER: SPIROBOLIDA</b>         |                          |
| 2 unidentified species            |                          |
| <b>CLASS: CHILOPODA</b>           | <b>CENTIPEDES</b>        |
| <b>ORDER: GEOPHILOMORPHA</b>      |                          |
| 1 unidentified species            |                          |
| <b>ORDER: LITHOBIOMORPHA</b>      |                          |
| <i>Lithobius</i>                  |                          |
| <b>CLASS: MALACOSTRACA</b>        |                          |
| <b>ORDER: ISOPODA</b>             | <b>SOWBUGS, PILLBUGS</b> |
| <b>BATHYTROPIDAE</b>              |                          |
| <i>Alloniscus peronvexus</i>      |                          |
| <i>Mauritanicus littorinus</i>    |                          |
| <b>PORCELLIONIDAE</b>             |                          |
| <i>Armadillium vulgare</i>        |                          |
| <i>Porcellio dillitatum</i>       |                          |
| <i>P. laevis</i>                  |                          |
| <b>CLASS: ARACHNIDA</b>           |                          |
| <b>ORDER: SCORPIONES</b>          | <b>SCORPIONS</b>         |
| <b>VEJOVIDAE</b>                  |                          |
| <i>Paraoroclonus silvestri</i>    |                          |
| <b>ORDER: PSEUDOSCORPIONES</b>    | <b>PSEUDOSCORPIONS</b>   |
| <i>Garypus californicus</i>       |                          |
| <b>ORDER: SOLFUGAE</b>            | <b>WHIPSCORPIONS</b>     |
| <i>Eremobates sp.</i>             |                          |
| <b>ORDER: OPILIONES</b>           | <b>HARVESTMEN</b>        |
| <i>Protolophus nr. singularis</i> |                          |
| <b>ORDER: ACARI</b>               | <b>MITES &amp; TICKS</b> |

<sup>2</sup> List includes species observed or expected to occur on or in the immediate vicinity of the site.

# Biological Assessment Technical Report

|  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <b>TROMBIDIDAE</b>   |                                  |
| <i>Trombidium</i> sp.<br>3 unidentified species<br>1 unidentified species  |                                  |
| <b>ORDER: ARANEAE</b>  | <b>SPIDERS</b>                   |
| <b>CTENIZIDAE</b>  | <b>Trapdoor Spiders</b>          |
| <i>Apostichus simus</i>  |                                  |
| <b>ZODARIIDAE</b>  |                                  |
| <i>Lutica</i> sp.  |                                  |
| <b>OONIPIDAE</b>   |                                  |
| <i>Scapiella hesperus</i><br><i>Opopaea</i> sp.  |                                  |
| <b>OECOBIIDAE</b>  |                                  |
| <i>Oecobius</i> sp.  |                                  |
| <b>DYSDERIDAE</b>  |                                  |
| <i>Dysdera crocata</i>   |                                  |
| <b>CLUBIONIDAE</b>   | <b>Sac Spiders</b>               |
| <i>Chiracanthium inclusum</i><br><i>Trachelis</i> sp.<br><i>Castianeira</i><br>unidentified species  |                                  |
| <b>AGELENIDAE</b>  | <b>Sheetweb or Grass Spiders</b> |
| <i>Hololena curta</i> n. ssp.<br><i>Calilena angelina</i><br><i>Calymaria</i> sp.<br><i>Agelenopsis</i> sp.  |                                  |
| <b>THERIDIIDAE</b>   | <b>Cobweb Spiders</b>            |
| <i>Theridion</i> sp.<br><i>Tidarron</i> sp.<br><i>Steatoda grossa</i><br><i>S. fulva</i><br><i>Crustulina</i> sp.<br><i>Latroectus hesperus</i>                |                                  |
| <b>THOMASIDAE</b>  | <b>Crab Spiders</b>              |
| <i>Misumenoides formosipes</i><br><i>Misumenops rothi</i><br><i>Xysticus gulosus</i><br><i>X. montanensis</i>  |                                  |
| <b>PHILODROMIDAE</b>   | <b>Crab Spiders</b>              |
| <i>Ebo pepinensis</i><br><i>Ebo</i> n. sp.<br><i>Tibellus</i> nr. <i>californicus</i>  |                                  |
| <b>ARANEIDAE</b>   | <b>Orbweaver Spiders</b>         |
| <i>Argiope argentata</i><br><i>Eustala conchlea</i><br><i>Neoscona oaxacensis</i><br><i>Cyclosa turbinata</i><br><i>C. conica</i><br><i>Tetragnatha</i> sp.    |                                  |
| <b>LYCOSIDAE</b>   | <b>Wolf Spiders</b>              |
| <i>Allocosa</i> sp.<br><i>Alopecosa</i> sp.<br><i>Pirata</i> sp.   |                                  |
| <b>SALTICIDAE</b>  | <b>Jumping Spiders</b>           |
| 2 unidentified species<br><i>Metacybra</i> sp.   |                                  |
| <b>ANYPHAENIDAE</b>  |                                  |
| <i>Anyphaena</i> sp.   |                                  |
| <b>GNAPHOSIDAE</b>   | <b>Running or Mouse Spiders</b>  |
| <i>Zelotes</i> unidentified<br><i>Herpyllus propinquus</i><br><i>Trachyzelotes</i> sp.<br><i>Gnaphosa</i> sp.<br><i>Micaria</i> sp.<br><i>Mimetus hesperus</i> |                                  |
| <b>PHOLCIDAE</b>   |                                  |
| 1 unidentified species   |                                  |
| <b>OXYOPIDAE</b>   | <b>Lynx Spiders</b>              |
| <i>Oxyopes</i> sp. unidentified<br><i>Peucetia viridens</i>  |                                  |
| <b>LINYPHIIDAE</b>   |                                  |

**BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT TECHNICAL REPORT**

3 unidentified species

**FILISTATIDAE**

*Filistatinella* sp.

**CLASS: HEXAPODA**

**ORDER: COLLEMBOLA**

**ENTOMOBRYIDAE**

*Entomobrya atrocinta*

*E. multifasciata*

*E. unostrigata*

*E. californica*

*Xenylla wilsoni*

**ORDER: THYSANURA**

**LEPISMATIDAE**

*Lepisma saccharina*

**ORDER: MICROCORYPHIA**

**MACHILIDAE**

2 unidentified species

**ORDER: EPHEMEROPTERA**

Family & species undet. coll. by Pierce 1939 ext. (these are probably not "extirpated" but most likely represent migrants or temp. residents - aquatic immatures)

**ORDER: ODONATA**

**AESHNIDAE**

*Aeshna multicolor*

*Anax junius*

**LIBELLULIDAE**

*Tarnetrum illotum*

*Tarnetrum corruptum*

*Tramea lacerata*

**COENARGIONIDAE**

1 unidentified species

**ORDER: ORTHOPTERA**

**ACRIDIDAE**

*Conozoa texana*

*Trimerotropis californica*

*Trimerotropis pallidipennis*

*Schistocerca vaga*

*Melanoplus devastator*

*Psoloessa thamnogaea*

**TETTIGONIIDAE**

*Scudderia mexicana*

*Neduba morsei*

*Brachyinsara hemiptera*

*Ideostatus aequalis*

**GRYLLIDAE**

*Gryllus integer*

*Oecanthus argentinus*

*Cycloptilum distinctum*

**STENOPELMATIDAE**

*Stenopelmatus* n. sp. I. *Weissman*

*Stenopelmatus* n. sp. II. *Weissman*

**RHAPHIDOPHORIDAE**

*Ceuthophilus californianus*

**PHASMATIDAE**

*Parabacillus hesperus*

**MANTIDAE**

*Litaneutria minor*

*Stagmomantis californica*

*Iris oratoria*

**POLYPHAGIDAE**

*Arenivaga* n. sp. *Nickel*

**ORDER: DERMAPTERA**

**FORFICULIDAE**

*Forficula auricularia*

**ORDER: ISOPTERA**

**RHINOTERMITIDAE**

*Reticulitermes hesperus*

**ORDER: PSOCOPTERA**

1 unidentified species

**ORDER: THYSANOPTERA**

**PHLAEOTHRIPIIDAE**

**INSECTS**

**SPRINGTAILS**

**SILVERFISH**

**JUMPING BRISTLETAILS**

**MAYFLIES**

**DRAGONFLIES & DAMSELFLIES**

**(Grasshoppers, Crickets, Mantids, Cockroaches)**

**EARWIGS**

**TERMITES**

**PSOCIDS**

**THRIPS**

# Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

*Haplothrips robusta*  
*Haplothrips clarisetis*

---

## THRIPIDAE

*Apterothrips apteris*  
*Neohydatothrips moultoni*  
*Limothrips cerealum*  
*Aphanothrips obscurus*  
*Frankliniella minuta*  
*Frankliniella occidentalis*  
*Taeniothrips* sp. 1  
*Thrips madronii*  
*Thrips tabaci*

---

## ORDER: HEMIPTERA

---

### CORIXIDAE

1 unidentified species

---

### REDUVIIDAE

*Zelus* sp.  
*Rhinocoris ventralis*

---

### ALYDIDAE

*Stachyonemus* sp.  
*Alydus* sp.

---

### LYGAEIDAE

*Geocoris* sp.  
*Emblethis vicarius*  
*Lygaeus kalmii*  
*Lygaeus reclusianus*  
*Melanopleuris bicolor*  
*Nysius ericae*  
*Nysius* sp.

---

### COREIDAE

*Stachyocnemus*  
*Scolopocerus* sp.  
*Narnia inornata*

---

### RHOPALIDAE

*Arhyssus*  
*Liorhyssus hyalinus*

---

### MIRIDAE

*Lopidea nigridea*  
*Lopidea marginata*  
*Lygus hesperius*  
*Closterocoris amoenus*  
*Darcula* sp.  
4 unidentified species

---

### LARGIDAE

*Largus cinctus*

---

### PENTATOMIDAE

*Petidia uhleri*  
*Petidia sayi*  
*Acrosternum hilari*  
*Banasa* sp.  
*Thyanta custator accerra*  
*Chlorochroa congrua*  
*Thyanta rugulosa*  
*Eurygaster alternata*

---

### SCUTELLARIDAE

*Acanthoma* sp.  
2 unidentified species  
*Euptychodera corrugata*

---

### CYDNIDAE

*Pangaeus bilineatus*  
1 unidentified species

---

### NABIDAE

*Nabis* sp.

---

### VELIIDAE

1 unidentified species

---

## ORDER: HOMOPTERA

---

### DICTYOPHORIDAE

*Orgerius triquestra* complex

---

### CICADELLIDAE

*Aceratagallia pallida*  
*Alconeura necopinata*  
*Amblysellus grex*

---

## BUGS

---

---

## CICADAS, LEAFHOPPERS, APHIDS, SCALES, WHITEFLIES

---

*Amphigonalia bispinosa*  
*Blaclutha* sp.  
*Ballana sera*  
*Ballana* sp.  
*Cameocephala fulgida*  
*Circulifer tenellus*  
*Calladonis geminatus*  
*Dikrania carneola*  
*Empoasca cerea*  
*Exitianus exitiosus*  
*Friscanus friscanus*  
*Giprus angulata*  
*Lystidea nuda*  
*Momoria rufoscutella*  
*Osbornellus* n.sp.  
*Osbornellus* sp.  
*Penestrangia robusta*  
*Ponana punctipennis*  
*Prairiana* sp.  
*Scaphytopius* sp.  
*Texanus* sp.  
*Tiaja interrupta*  
*Xerophloea brunnea*  
*Xerophloea vanduzeei*  
*Xerophloea peltata*

**CIXIIDAE**

---

*Oliarus* sp.

**MEMBRACIDAE**

---

*Stictocephala bubalis*  
*Tortistylus albidosparsus*

**DELPHACIDAE**

---

*Stobaera* sp.

*Stobaera muiri*

*Toya propinqua*

**CERCOPIIDAE**

---

*Clastoptera brunnea*

**MARGARODIDAE**

---

*Icerya purchasi*

**COCCIDAE**

---

*Pulvinaria* sp.  
*Saissetia hemispherica*  
*Saissetia oleae*  
*Odonapis ruthae*  
1 unidentified species

**PSYLLIDAE**

---

*Calophya californica*  
*Paratrioza lavaterae*

**FLATIDAE**

---

*Mistharnophantia sonora*

# Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

---

## ISSIDAE

*Danepteryx robusta*

---

## PSEUDOCOCCIDAE

*Pseudococcus maritimus*

*Pseudococcus eriogoni*

*Pseudococcus citri*

*Pseudococcus aurilanus*

---

## ERIOSOMATIDAE

1 unidentified species

---

## APHIDIDAE

*Uroleucon katankae*

*Uroleucon rudbeckiae*

*Acrythosiphon kondoi*

*Acrythosiphon pisum*

*Myzus persicae*

*Cryptomyzus ribis*

*Aphis eriogoni*

*Aphis helichrysi*

*Aphis medicaginis*

*Brevicoryne brassicae*

*Macrosiphon albifrons*

*Macrosiphon ambrosiae*

*Macrosiphon sp.*

*Rhopalosiphon lactucae*

*Capitophrus glandulosis*

*Lipaphis pseudobrassicae*

*Myzus convolvulae*

*Myzus persicae*

---

## ORDER: NEUROPTERA

---

### MYRMELEONTIDAE

*Myrmeleon arizonicus*

*Brachynemurus brunneus*

---

### HEMEROBIIDAE

2 unidentified species

---

### CHRYSOPIDAE

*Chrysoperla floribunda*

*Eremochrysa punctinervis*

---

## ORDER: COLEOPTERA

*Cicindella hirticollis gravida*

---

### CARABIDAE

*Calosoma semilaeve*

*Pterostichus californicus*

*Amarara californica*

*Calathus ruficollis*

*Tanystoma maculicolle*

*Agonum crenistrictum*

*Agonum californicum*

*Bembidium nr. quadrulum*

*Tachys corax*

*Anisodactylus californica*

*Bradycellus sp.*

*Stenolophus sp.*

*Apristus laticollis*

---

### HISTERIDAE

*Xerosaprinus fimbriatus*

*Geomysaprinus pasminosus*

*Spilodiscus sellatus*

*Hypocaeus lucidolis*

*Saprinus discoidalis*

---

### SCARABAEIDAE

*Parathyce palpalis*

*Diplotaxis sp.*

*Serica sp.*

*Aegialia convexa*

*Psammodius mcclayi*

*Aphodius rugatus*

*Aphodius militaris*

*Aphodius fuscus*

*Aphodius lividus*

*Ligyrrus gibbosus*

*Dichromina dimidiata*

---

### HETEROCERIDAE

---

---

## LACEWINGS, ANTLIONS

---

---

## BEETLES

---

# BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT TECHNICAL REPORT

---

*Heterocerus gnatho*

**BUPRESTIDAE**

---

*Acmaeodera fenyesi*

*Agrilus lacustris*

**ELATERIDAE**

---

*Hypolithus* sp.

*Anchastus cineripennis*

3 unidentified species

**CANTHARIDAE**

---

*Cantharis consors*

**DERMESTIDAE**

---

*Dermestes* sp.

*Anthrenus lepidus*

**ANOBIIDAE**

---

*Megorama viduum*

## PTINIDAE

---

*Ptinus fur*

## MELYRIAE

---

*Collops cribrosus*  
*Collops marginicollis*  
*Attalus lobulatus*  
1 unidentified species  
*Trichochrous squalidus*  
*Trichochrous antennatus*  
*Dasytastes bicolor*  
*Eschatocrepis constrictus*

## COCCINELLIDAE

---

*Rodolia cardinalis*  
*Crytolaemus montrouzieri*  
*Olla v-nigrum*  
*Psyllobora taedata*  
*Cycloneda munda*  
*Cycloneda polita*  
*Coccinella californica*  
*Hippodamia convergens*  
2 unidentified species  
*Scymnus marginicollis*

## COLYDIIDAE

---

*Anchomma costatum*  
*Rhagoderma tuberculata*

## TENEBRIONIDAE

---

*Metaponium convexicolle*  
*Eleodes omisa*  
*Eleodes gracilis*  
*Eleodes nigropilosa*  
*Eleodes littoralis*  
*Blapstinus* sp.  
*Nyctoporis carinata*  
*Cratidus osculans*  
*Helops blaisdelli*  
*Stenotrichus rufipes*  
*Coelus globosus*  
*Coelus ciliatus*  
*Coniontis affinis*  
*Hylocrinus longulus*

## STAPHYLINIDAE

---

*Sepedophilus* sp.  
4 unidentified species

**ALLECULIDAE**

*Isomira* sp.

**MORDELLIDAE**

1 unidentified species

**CERAMBYCIDAE**

*Ipochus fasciatus*

**BRUCHIDAE**

*Stator limbratus*

*Stator pruininus*

**CHRYSOMELIDAE**

*Exema conspersa*

*Lema trilineata daturiphila*

*Diabrotica undecimpunctata*

*Diabrotica soror (Curcubita)*

*Cryptocephalus sanguinicollis*

*Cryptocephalus sprucus*

*Cryptocephalus confluentus*

*Altica obliterated*

*Altica* sp. no. 1

*Diachus auratus*

*Microrhopala rubrolineata*

**CURCULIONIDAE**

*Cleonus cristatus*

*Cleonus sparsus*

*Cleonidius pericollis*

*Apion proclive*

*Pantomorus cervinus*

*Rhigopsis effracta*

*Listeroderes obliquua*

*Sitona cylindricollis*

*Trigonoscuta dorothea*

*Trichobaris compacta*

*Onychobaris langei*

*Smicronyx calaenus*

*Smicronyx cuscutiflorae*

*Smicronyx elsegundis*

*Baris* sp.

*Cylindrocopturus* sp.

*Pselaphorhynchites aeratoides*

**SCOLYTIDAE**

*Phloeosinus* sp.

*Chaetophloeus hystrix*

**UNIDENTIFIED**

*Octinodes* sp.

*Dinocleus albovestitus*

**ORDER: LEPIDOPTERA**

**PAPILIONIDAE**

*Papilio zelicaon*

*Papilio rutulus*

*Battus philenor philenor*

**PIERIDAE**

*Pieris rapae*

*Pieris protodice*

*Anthocharis sara sara*

*Colias eurytheme*

*Colias hardfordii*

*Phoebis sennae marcellina*

*Eurema nicippe*

*Nathalis iole*

*Coenonympha tullia californica*

*Danaus gilippus strigosus*

*Danaus plexippus*

*Agraulis vanillae incarnata*

*Chlosyne gabbii gabbii*

*Vanessa atalanta rubria*

*V. cardui*

*V. anabella*

*V. virginiensis*

*Nymphalis antiopa*

*Precis coenia*

*Apodemia mormo nr. vigulti*

*Strymon melinus*

*Incisalia augustus iroides*

---

**BUTTERFLIES and MOTHS**

# Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

*C. perplexa*  
*Brephidium exilis*  
*Leptotes marina*  
*Everes amyntula*  
*Plebejus acmon acmon*  
*Glaucopsyche lygdamus australis*  
*Euphilotes battoides allyni*

---

## HESPERIIDAE

*Polites sabuleti sabuleti*  
*Hylephila phyleus*  
*Pyrgus albescens*  
*Erynnis funeralis*  
*Panaquina errans*  
*Paratrytone melane*  
*Lerodea eufala*  
*Atalopetes campestris*

---

## GEOMETRIDAE

*Elpiste marcesaria*  
*Semiothisa californiaria*  
*S. napensis*  
*S. irrorata*  
*Animomyia morta*  
*Pero macdunnoughi*  
*Anacamptodes fragilaria*  
*Neoterpes edwardsata*  
*Sabulodes aegrotata*  
*Nemoria leptalea*  
*Dichorda illustraria*  
*Synchlora aerata liquoraria*  
*Chlorochlamys appellaria*  
*Cheteoscelis faseolaria*  
*Cyclophora nanaria*  
*Idaea microphysa*  
*Archiope neomexicana*  
*Perizoma custodiata*  
*Sparganita magnoliata*  
*Euphyia implicata multilineata*  
*Zenopheps lignocolorata*  
*Orthonama obstipata*  
*Eupithecia misturata*  
*E. miserulata zela*  
*E. maestosa*

---

## SPHINGIDAE

*Manduca sexta*  
*Hyles lineata*

---

## ARCTIIDAE

*Apantesis proxima*  
*Estigmene acrea*  
*Arachnis picta*  
*Leptarctia californiae*

---

## NOTODONTIDAE

*Furcula scolopendrina*  
*F. cinerea cineriodes*

---

## LYMANTRIDAE

*Orgyia magna*

---

## NOCTUIDAE

*Tetanoleta palligera*  
*Hemeroplanis finitima*  
*Caenurgia togataria*  
*Zalelunata*  
*Autographa californica*  
*A. biloba*  
*Trichoplusia ni*  
*Nola apera*  
*Eumicremma minima* n. ssp.  
*Tarachidia candefacta*  
*Heliothis virescens*  
*H. zea*  
*H. phloxiphagus*  
*Schinia scarletina*  
*S. pulchripennis*  
*Agrotis ipsilon*  
*A. subterranea*

*Peridroma saucia*  
*Copeblepharon sanctaemonicae*  
*Xestia adela*  
*Hermieuxoa rudens*  
*Spaelotis havilae*  
*Euxoa messoria*  
*E. septentrionalis*  
*E. riversii*  
*Lacinipolia stricta* ssp.  
*L. leucogramma*  
*L. quadrilineata*  
*L. vicina acutipennis*  
*Zosteropoda hirtipes*  
*Leucania oaxacana*  
*Protorthodes alkfeni*  
*P. melanopsis* ssp.  
*P. rufula*  
*Pseudaletia unipuncta*  
*Dargida procincta*  
*Stylopoda cephalica*  
*Platypergia extima*  
*P. mona*  
*Apamea cinefacta*  
*Spodoptera exigua*  
*Prodenia Ornithogalli*  
*Catabena esula*

---

**PYRALIDAE**

*Psammobotys fordi*  
*Abegesta remellallis*  
*Stega salutalis riparialis*  
*Dicymolomia metaliferalis*  
*Hellula rogatalis*  
*Uresiphita reversalis*  
*Loxostege immerans*  
*Udea profundalis*  
*Pyrausta laticlava*  
*Lineodes integra*  
*Nomophila nearctica*  
*Diastichtis fracturalis*  
*Achyra occidentalis*  
*Tehama bonifatella*  
*Crambus sperryellus*  
*Euchromius ocellus ocellus*  
*Arta* n. sp. nr. *epicornallis*  
*Jocara trabalis*  
*Alphaias transferrans*  
*Etiella zinckenella*  
*unident. genus nr. Etiella* n sp.  
*Adelphia ochripunctella*  
*Heterographis morrisonella*  
*Staudingeria albipennella*  
*Hulstia undulatella*  
*Phycitodes albatella mucidella*  
*Ephesiodes gilvescentella*  
*Vitula edmondsii bombylicolella*  
*Elasmopalpus lignosellus*

---

**PTEROPHORIDAE**

*Platyptilia williamsi*  
*Anstenoptilia marmarodactyla*  
*Oidaematophorus* nr. *grisescens*

---

**TINEIDAE**

*Opogona omoscopia*  
*Opogona* sp.  
*Amydria* sp.  
*Tinea* sp.

---

**SESSIIDAE**

*Synanthedon polygoni*

---

**COSSIDAE**

*Comadia intrusa*

---

**BLASTOBASIDAE**

*Holcocera* sp.

---

**COLEOPHORIDAE**

1 unidentified species

# Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

---

## OECOPHORIDAE

*Pressariodea gracillis*

---

## MOMPHIDAE

*Mompha* sp.

---

## COSMOPTERIGIDAE

*Walshia miscecolorella*

*Pyroderces badia*

*Telodoma helianti*

---

## SCYTHRIDIDAE

2 unidentified species

---

## GELECHIIDAE

*Gelechia paraplutella*

*Anacampsis lacteusocrella*

*Aristotelia argentifera*

*Chionodes mediofuscella*

*C. lophocella*

*Syncopacma* nr. *nigrella*

1 unidentified species

*Arogo* nr. *unifascilla*

*Rifseria fuscotaenirella*

*Dichomeris baxa*

---

## ORDER: STREPSIPTERA

---

### HALICTOPHAGIDAE

*Diozocera comstocki*

---

## ORDER: DIPTERA

---

### TIPULIDAE

*Tipula* sp. 1

*Tipula beatula*

*Gonomyia flavibasis*

*Limonia communis*

---

### PSYCHODIDAE

1 unidentified species

---

### CULICIDAE

*Culex* sp.

*Culiseta* sp.

*Aedes squamiger*

---

### CHIRONOMIDAE

*Chironomus stigmaterus*

*Crictopus* sp.

*Dicrotendipes* sp.

---

### SIMULIIDAE

1 unidentified species

---

### BIBIONIDAE

*Bibio hirtus*

2 unidentified species

---

### SCIARIDAE

1 unidentified species

---

### CECIDOMYIIDAE

*Asphondylia* sp.

1 unidentified species

---

### STRATIOMYIDAE

*Nemotelus* sp.

---

### TABANIDAE

*Brennania belkini*

---

### THEREVIDAE

*Cromolepidia* sp.

*Psilocephala aldrichi*

*Thereva* sp. 1

*Thereva* sp. 2

1 unidentified species

---

### SCENOPINIDAE

*Scenopinus* sp.

---

### APIOCERIDAE

*Rhaphiomidas terminatus terminatus*

---

### MYDIDAE

*Nemomydas pantherinus*

---

### ASILIDAE

*Metapogon pictus*

*Ablautus coquilleti*

*Stenopogon brevisculus*

*Cophura clausa*

---

## TWISTER-WINGED INSECTS

---

### FLIES

---

*Mallophora fauatrix*  
*Protocantha coquilleti*  
*Asilus* sp.  
*Nicocles* sp.  
*Leptogaster* sp.  
*Saropogon luteus*

---

**ACROCERIDAE**

*Opsebius diligens*  
*Ogcodes* sp.

---

**BOMBYLIIDAE**

*Conophorus collinius*  
*C. fenestratus*  
*C. cristatus*  
*Villa atrata*  
*V. lateralis*  
*V. molitor*  
*Ligyra gazophylax*  
*Poecilanthrax arethusa*  
*Thyridanthrax hugator*  
*Lepidanthrax homologus*  
*L. oribates*  
*L. agrestis*  
*Neodiplocampta mira*  
*Bombylius flavipilosus*  
3 unidentified species  
*Paravilla syrtis*  
*Poecilognathus loewi*  
*Acreophthiria similis*  
*Phthiria* sp. no. 1  
*Phthiria* sp. no 2  
*Geron nigripes*  
*Geron n. unidentified species*  
*Mythicomyia pictipes*  
*Mythicomyia* sp.  
*Anastoechus melanohalteralis*

---

**DOLICHOPODIDAE**

5 unidentified species

---

**PHORIDAE**

2 unidentified species

---

**PIPUNCULIDAE**

*Pipunculus* sp.

---

**SYRPHIDAE**

*Copestylum mexicana*  
*Volucella tau*  
*Syrphus* sp.  
*Metasyphus* sp.  
*Eristalis tenax*  
*Sphaerophoria* sp.  
*Syritta pipiens*  
*Allograpta micrura*  
*A. obliqua*  
*Scaeva pyrastris*  
*Eupeodes volucris*  
*Baccha clavata*  
*Paragus* sp.  
*Carposcalis* sp.

---

**CONOPIIDAE**

*Physocephala texana*

---

**OTITIDAE**

2 unidentified species

# Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

## TEPHRITIDAE

*Euaresta bellula*  
*Proceidochoares minuta*  
*Trupanea signata*  
*T. jonesi*  
*Tephritis* sp.

## LAUXANIIDAE

2 unidentified species

## CHAMAEMYIIDAE

*Leucopis* sp.

## PIOPHILIDAE

1 unidentified species

## LONCHAEIDAE

1 unidentified species

## EPHYDRIDAE

1 unidentified species

## DROSOPHILIDAE

*Drosophila melanogaster*

## CHLOROPIDAE

2 unidentified species

## AGROMYZIDAE

*Melanagromyza* sp. 1

1 unidentified species

## HELEOMYZIDAE

2 unidentified species

## TRIXOSCELIDIDAE

1 unidentified species

## ASTEIIDAE

1 unidentified species

## ANTHOMYIIDAE

7 unidentified species

## MUSCIDAE

*Musca domestica*  
*Stomoxys calcitrans*  
1 unidentified species

## CALLIPHORIDAE

*Calliphora* sp. no. 1  
*Calliphora* sp. no 2  
1 unidentified species

## SARCOPHAGIDAE

3 unidentified species

*Eumacronychia* sp.  
*Miltogrammini*  
1 unidentified species

## TACHINIDAE

*Ptilodexia sabroskyi*  
*Archytas californica*  
*Peleteria texensis*  
*Deopalpus gemminatus*  
*Chaetogaedia vilis*  
*Eriathirini* sp. no 1  
*Gonia* sp.  
*Microglossa hesperidarum*  
7 unidentified species

## ORDER: HYMENOPTERA

### BRACONIDAE

*Apanteles thurberi*  
*Apanteles* nr. *aristoteliae*  
*Diadegma* sp.  
*Opius* sp.  
*Agathis* sp.  
3 unidentified species

### UNIDENTIFIED

7 unidentified species

### ICHNEUMONIDAE

*Ichneumona* sp. no 1  
13 unidentified species

### TRICHOGRAMMATIDAE

*Trichogramma minutum*  
*Trichogramma* sp.

### EULOPHIDAE

---

## WASPS, BEES, ANTS, SAWFLIES

---

*Necremnus* sp.  
*Chrysocharis* sp.

**ENCYRTIDAE**

*Homalotylus* sp.  
*Anysotylus* sp.

**EUELMIDAE**

*Anastatus*

**BRADYNOBAENIDAE**

*Chyphotes petiolatus*

**TORYMIDAE**

*Podagrion* sp.  
*Megastigmus* sp.  
*Torymus* sp.

**PTEROMALIDAE**

1 unidentified species

**EURYTOMIDAE**

*Eurytoma* sp.

**CHALCIDIDAE**

*Spilochaclis* sp.

**FIGITIDAE**

1 unidentified species

**CYNIPIDAE**

1 unidentified species

**SCELIONIDAE**

1 unidentified species

**DRYINIDAE**

1 unidentified species

**FORMICIDAE**

*Pogonomyrmex californicus*  
*Iridomyrmex humilis*  
*Conomyrma* sp.  
*Formica piliformis*  
*Monomorium minimum*

**TIPHIIDAE**

2 unidentified species

**MUTILLIDAE**

*Dasymutilla californica*  
*Sphaerophthalma* sp. 1  
*Sphaerophthalma* sp. 2

**SCOLIIDAE**

*Campsomeris toltera*  
*Crioscolia alcione*

**POMPILIDAE**

*Ageniella blaisdelli*  
*Aporus hirsutis*  
*A. luxus*  
*A. sp.*  
*Episyron snowi*  
*E. quinquenotatus hurdi*  
*E. conterminus posterus*  
*Pepsis chrysothemis*  
*Evagetes hyacinthus*  
*Tachypompilus unicolor*  
*Aproenellus medianus*  
*A. yucatanensis*  
*Pompilus angularis*

**VESPIDAE**

*Polistes aurifer*

**SPHECIDAE**

*Tachysphex amplus*  
*T. ashmeadi*  
*T. texanus*  
*T. sp.*  
*Clypeadon californicus*  
*Larropsis tenuicornis*  
*Sphex ichneumoneus*  
*Isodontia elegans*  
*Ammophila azteca*  
*A. pruinosa*  
*A. cleopatra*  
*A. aberti*  
*Microbembix californica*

## Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

*Bembix americana comata*  
*Steniola duplicata*  
*Plenoculus* sp.  
*Mimesia calruilla*  
*Mimesia* sp.  
*Miscophis* sp. no. 1  
*Miscophis* sp. no. 2  
*Tachytes distinctus*  
*Prionyx parkeri*  
*Astata* sp.

---

### COLLETIDAE

*Colletes angelica*  
*C. slevini*  
*C. hyalinus gaudialus*

---

### HALICTIDAE

*Lasioglossum sisymbrii*  
*L. Pavonotum*  
*Agapostemon texanus*  
*A. femoratus*  
*Dialictus pilosicaudis*  
*D. microlepoides*  
*D. perichlarum*  
*D. brunneventis*  
1 unidentified species

---

### ANDRENIDAE

*Andrena oenothera*

---

### MELITTIDAE

*Hesperaspis fuchsi*

---

### MEGACHILIDAE

*Anthidium palliventre*  
*Megachile lippiae*  
*Osmia intera*  
*Osmis* sp.

---

### ANTHOPHORIDAE

*Habropoda tristissima*  
*Micranthophora curta*  
*Peponapsis pruinosa*  
*Anthrophora urbana*  
*Melissodes lupina*  
*M. moorei*  
*Emphoropsis* sp.

---

### APIDAE

*Apis mellifera*  
*Bombus sonorus*  
*B. crotchii*  
*B. californicus*  
*B. vosnesenskii*

---

---

# BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT TECHNICAL REPORT

## TERRESTRIAL VERTEBRATES

| COMMON NAME                      | TAXONOMIC NAME                            |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>AMPHIBIANS</b>                |   |
| <b>PLETHODONTIDAE</b>            |   |
| black-bellied slender salamander | <i>Batrachoseps nigriventris</i>          |
| Pacific slender salamander       | <i>Batrachoseps pacificus</i>             |
| garden slender salamander        | <i>Batrachoseps pacificus major</i>       |
| <b>PELOBATIDAE -</b>             |   |
| western spadefoot                | <i>Scaphiopus hammondii</i>               |
| <b>BUFONIDAE</b>                 |   |
| western toad                     | <i>Bufo boreas</i>                        |
| <b>HYLIDAE</b>                   |   |
| Pacific treefrog                 | <i>Hyla regilla</i>                       |
| <b>REPTILES</b>                  |   |
| <b>IGUANIDAE</b>                 |   |
| San Diego horned lizard          | <i>Phrynosoma coronatum blainvillii</i>   |
| western fence lizard             | <i>Sceloporus occidentalis</i>            |
| side-blotched lizard             | <i>Uta stansburiana</i>                   |
| <b>TEIIDAE</b>                   |   |
| coastal whiptail                 | <i>Cnemidophorus tigris multiscutatus</i> |
| <b>ANGUIDAE</b>                  |   |
| San Diego alligator lizard       | <i>Gerrhonotus multicarinatus webbiai</i> |
| <b>ANNIELLIDAE</b>               |   |
| silvery legless lizard           | <i>Anniella pulchra pulchra</i>           |
| <b>COLUBRIDAE</b>                |   |
| San Bernardino ringneck snake    | <i>Diadophis punctatus modestus</i>       |
| night snake                      | <i>Hypsiglena torquata</i>                |
| common kingsnake                 | <i>Lampropeltis getulus</i>               |
| striped racer                    | <i>Masticophis lateralis</i>              |
| gopher snake                     | <i>Pituophis melanoleucus</i>             |
| long-nosed snake                 | <i>Rhinocheilus lecontei</i>              |
| western patch-nosed snake        | <i>Salvadora hexalepis</i>                |
| western black-headed snake       | <i>Tantilla planiceps</i>                 |
| <b>BIRDS</b>                     |   |
| <b>PODICIPEDIDAE</b>             |   |
| western grebe                    | <i>Aechmophorus occidentalis</i>          |
| <b>PELECANIDAE</b>               |   |
| brown pelican                    | <i>Pelecanus occidentalis</i>             |
| <b>PHALACROCORACIDAE</b>         |   |
| double-crested cormorant         | <i>Phalacrocorax auritus</i>              |
| <b>ARDEIDAE</b>                  |   |
| great blue heron                 | <i>Ardea herodias</i>                     |

# Biological Assessment Technical Report

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>ANATIDAE</b>   | <b>Waterfowl</b>  |
| mallard<br>chinese goose<br>domestic goose  | <i>Anas platyrhynchos</i><br><i>Anser cygnoides</i><br><i>Anser "domesticus"</i>  |
| <b>CATHARTIDAE</b>  | <b>New World Vultures</b>   |
| turkey vulture  | <i>Cathartes aura</i>   |
| <b>ACCIPITRIDAE</b>   | <b>Hawks</b>  |
| white-tailed kite<br>northern harrier<br>sharp-shinned hawk<br>Cooper's hawk<br>red-shouldered hawk<br>red-tailed hawk<br>golden eagle                | <i>Elanus leucurus</i><br><i>Circus cyaneus</i><br><i>Accipiter striatus</i><br><i>Accipiter cooperii</i><br><i>Buteo lineatus</i><br><i>Buteo jamaicensis</i><br><i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>            |
| <b>FALCONIDAE</b>   | <b>Falcons</b>  |
| merlin<br>American kestrel<br>prairie falcon<br>peregrine falcon  | <i>Falco columbarius</i><br><i>Falco sparverius</i><br><i>Falco mexicanus</i><br><i>Falco peregrinus</i>  |
| <b>CHARADRIIDAE</b>   | <b>Plovers</b>  |
| black-bellied plover<br>snowy plover<br>semipalmated plover<br>killdeer   | Pluvialis squatarola<br><i>Charadrius alexandrinus</i><br>Charadrius semipalmatus<br><i>Charadrius vociferus</i>  |
| <b>COLOPACIDAE</b>  | <b>Sandpipers</b>   |
| long-billed curlew  | <i>Numenius americanus</i>  |
| <b>LARIDAE</b>  | <b>Gulls &amp; Terns</b>  |
| Heermann's gull<br>ring-billed gull<br>California gull<br>western gull<br>least tern  | <i>Larus heermanni</i><br><i>Larus delawarensis</i><br><i>Larus californicus</i><br><i>Larus occidentalis</i><br><i>Sterna antillarum</i> <sup>3</sup>  |
| <b>COLUMBIDAE</b>   | <b>Pigeons &amp; Doves</b>  |
| rock dove<br>spotted dove<br>mourning dove  | <i>Columba livia</i><br><i>Streptopelia chinensis</i><br><i>Zenaidura macroura</i>  |
| <b>TYTONIDAE</b>  | <b>Barn Owls</b>  |
| barn owl  | <i>Tyto alba</i>  |
| <b>STRIGIDAE</b>  | <b>True Owls</b>  |
| short-eared owl<br>great horned owl<br>burrowing owl  | <i>Asio flammeus</i><br><i>Bubo virginianus</i><br><i>Athene cunicularia</i>  |
| <b>CAPRIMULGIDAE</b>  | <b>Goatsuckers</b>  |
| lesser nighthawk<br>common poorwill   | <i>Chordeiles acutipennis</i><br><i>Phalaenoptilus nuttallii</i>  |
| <b>APODIDAE</b>   | <b>Swifts</b>   |
| Vaux's swift<br>white-throated swift  | <i>Chaetura vauxi</i><br><i>Aeronautes saxatalis</i>  |
| <b>TROCHILIDAE</b>  | <b>Hummingbirds</b>   |
| Anna's hummingbird<br>Costa's hummingbird<br>Allen's hummingbird  | <i>Calypte anna</i><br><i>Calypte costae</i><br><i>Selasphorus sasin</i>  |
| <b>PICIDAE</b>  | <b>Woodpeckers</b>  |
| acorn woodpecker<br>red-breasted sapsucker<br>Nuttall's woodpecker<br>downy woodpecker<br>hairy woodpecker<br>northern flicker                        | <i>Melanerpes formicivorus</i><br><i>Shyrpicus ruber</i><br><i>Picoides nuttallii</i><br><i>Picoides pubescens</i><br><i>Picoides villosus</i><br><i>Colaptes auratus</i>                             |
| <b>TYRANNIDAE</b>   | <b>Tyrant Flycatchers</b>   |
| olive-sided flycatcher<br>western wood-pewee<br>willow flycatcher<br>Hammond's flycatcher<br>Pacific-slope flycatcher<br>black phoebe<br>Say's phoebe | <i>Contopus borealis</i><br><i>Contopus sordidulus</i><br><i>Empidonax traillii</i><br><i>Empidonax hammondii</i><br><i>Empidonax difficilis</i><br><i>Sayornis nigricans</i><br><i>Sayornis saya</i> |

<sup>3</sup> The least tern is known to have bred at El Segundo Dunes, probably near the high tide line. The breeding component of this species has been extirpated.

# BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT TECHNICAL REPORT

|   |                       |  |   |
|---|-----------------------|--|---|
| ash-throated flycatcher<br>Cassin's kingbird<br>western kingbird  | <b>ALAUDIDAE</b>      | <i>Myiarchus cinerascens</i><br><i>Tyrannus vociferans</i><br><i>Tyrannus verticalis</i>   | <b>Larks</b>  |
| horned lark   | <b>HIRUNDINIDAE</b>   | <i>Eremophila alpestris</i>  | <b>Swallows</b>   |
| tree swallow<br>violet-green swallow<br>northern rough-winged swallow<br>rough-winged swallow<br>cliff swallow<br>bank swallow  | <b>CORVIDAE</b>       | <i>Tachycineta bicolor</i><br><i>Tachycineta thalassina</i><br><i>Stelgidopteryx serripennis</i><br><i>Stelgidopteryx ruficollis</i><br><i>Hirundo pyrrhonota</i><br><i>Riparia riparia</i>  | <b>Jays &amp; Crows</b>                                   |
| Steller's jay<br>scrub jay<br>black-billed magpie<br>American crow<br>common raven  | <b>PARIDAE</b>        | <i>Cyanocitta stelleri</i><br><i>Aphelocoma coerulescens</i><br><i>Pica pica</i><br><i>Corvus brachyrhynchos</i><br><i>Corvus corax</i>  | <b>Titmice</b>  |
| plain titmouse  | <b>TROGLODYTIDAE</b>  | <i>Parus inornatus</i>   | <b>Wrens</b>  |
| rock wren   | <b>MUSCICAPIDAE</b>   | <i>Salpinctes obsoletus</i>  | <b>Kinglets, Gnatcatchers, Thrushes &amp; Babblers</b>    |
| golden-crowned kinglet<br>blue-gray gnatcatcher<br>mountain bluebird<br>Swainson's thrush   | <b>MIMIDAE</b>        | <i>Regulus satrapa</i><br><i>Poliophtila caerulea</i><br><i>Sialia currucoides</i><br><i>Catharus ustulatus</i>  | <b>Thrashers</b>  |
| northern mockingbird  | <b>BOMBYCILLIDAE</b>  | <i>Mimus polyglottos</i>   | <b>Waxwings</b>   |
| cedar waxwing   | <b>PTILOGONATIDAE</b> | <i>Bombycilla cedrorum</i>   | <b>Silky-Flycatchers</b>                                  |
| phainopepla   | <b>LANIIDAE</b>       | <i>Phainopepla nitens</i>  | <b>Shrikes</b>  |
| loggerhead shrike   | <b>STURNIDAE</b>      | <i>Lanius ludovicianus</i>   | <b>Starlings</b>  |
| European starling   | <b>VIREONIDAE</b>     | <i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>  | <b>Vireos</b>   |
| solitary vireo<br>warbling vireo<br>Bell's vireo  | <b>EMBERIZIDAE</b>    | <i>Vireo solitarius</i><br><i>Vireo gilvus</i><br><i>Vireo bellii</i>  | <b>Wood Warblers, Tanagers, Buntings &amp; Blackbirds</b> |
| orange-crowned warbler<br>Nashville warbler<br>yellow warbler<br>yellow-rumped warbler<br>black-throated gray warbler<br>Townsend's warbler<br>hermit warbler<br>MacGillivray's warbler<br>Wilson's warbler<br>yellow-breasted chat<br>western tanager<br>black-headed grosbeak<br>blue grosbeak<br>lazuli bunting<br>rufous-sided towhee<br>California towhee<br>rufous-crowned sparrow<br>chipping sparrow<br>Brewer's sparrow<br>black-chinned sparrow<br>vesper sparrow<br>sage sparrow<br>savannah sparrow<br>grasshopper sparrow<br>fox sparrow<br>song sparrow<br>white-crowned sparrow<br>dark-eyed junco<br>red-winged blackbird<br>tricolored blackbird |                       | <i>Vermivora celata</i><br><i>Vermivora ruficapilla</i><br><i>Dendroica petechia</i><br><i>Dendroica coronata</i><br><i>Dendroica nigrescens</i><br><i>Dendroica townsendi</i><br><i>Dendroica occidentalis</i><br><i>Oporornis tolmiei</i><br><i>Wilsonia pusilla</i><br><i>Icteria virens</i><br><i>Piranga ludoviciana</i><br><i>Pheucticus melanocephalus</i><br><i>Guiraca caerulea</i><br><i>Passerina amoena</i><br><i>Pipilo erythrophthalmus</i><br><i>Pipilo crissalis</i><br><i>Aimophila ruficeps</i><br><i>Spizella passerina</i><br><i>Spizella breweri</i><br><i>Spizella atrogularis</i><br><i>Poocetes gramineus</i><br><i>Amphispiza belli</i><br><i>Passerculus sandwichensis</i><br><i>Ammodramus savannarum</i><br><i>Passerella iliaca</i><br><i>Melospiza melodia</i><br><i>Zonotrichia leucophrys</i><br><i>Junco hyemalis</i><br><i>Agelaius phoeniceus</i><br><i>Agelaius tricolor</i> |   |

# Biological Assessment Technical Report

---

|  |                     |   |                                     |
|--|---------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| western meadowlark<br>brown-headed cowbird<br>hooded oriole<br>northern oriole<br>Scott's oriole | <b>FRINGILLIDAE</b> | <i>Sturnella neglecta</i><br><i>Molothrus ater</i><br><i>Icterus cucullatus</i><br><i>Icterus galbula</i><br><i>Icterus parisorum</i> | <b>Finches</b>                      |
| house finch<br>pine siskin<br>Lawrence's goldfinch   | <b>PASSERIDAE</b>   | <i>Carpodacus mexicanus</i><br><i>Carduelis pinus</i><br><i>Carduelis lawrencei</i>   | <b>Old World Sparrows</b>           |
| house sparrow  | <b>MAMMALS</b>      | <i>Passer domesticus</i>  |                                     |
|  | <b>DIDELPHIDAE</b>  |   | <b>New World Opossums</b>           |
| Virginia opossum   | <b>GEOMYIDAE</b>    | <i>Didelphis virginiana</i>   | <b>Pocket Gophers</b>               |
| Botta's pocket gopher  | <b>CRICETIDAE</b>   | <i>Thomomys bottae</i>  | <b>New World Rats &amp; Mice</b>    |
| brush mouse<br>desert wood rat<br>California vole  | <b>MURIDAE</b>      | <i>Peromyscus boylii</i><br><i>Neotoma lepida</i><br><i>Microtus californicus</i>   | <b>Old World Rats &amp; Mice</b>    |
| Norway rat<br>black rat<br>house mouse   | <b>CANIDAE</b>      | <i>Rattus norvegicus</i><br><i>Rattus rattus</i><br><i>Mus musculus</i>   | <b>Wolves &amp; Foxes</b>           |
| domestic dog<br>red fox  | <b>PROCYONIDAE</b>  | <i>Canis familiaris</i><br><i>Vulpes vulpes</i>   | <b>Raccoons</b>                     |
| raccoon  | <b>MUSTELIDAE -</b> | <i>Procyon lotor</i>  | <b>Weasels, Skunks &amp; Otters</b> |
| striped skunk  | <b>FELIDAE</b>      | <i>Mephitis mephitis</i>  | <b>Cats</b>                         |
| domestic cat   |                     | <i>Felis cattus</i>   |                                     |

---

**Appendix B**  
**U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service**  
**Letter Dated August 29, 1997**

FAX TRANSMITTAL

# of pages ▶

Imms  
Copy

United States Department

FISH AND WILDLIFE

Ecological Service

Carlsbad Field

2730 Loker Avenue West

Carlsbad, California 92008

To: Irene Mendez

From: Chris Nagano

Cell/Agency: M Campbell

Phone #

Fax #

Fax #

NSN 7540-01-317-7008

5010 101

GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

AUG 29 1997

Mr. David B. Kessler  
Federal Aviation Administration  
U. S. Department of Transportation  
P. O. Box 92007  
Worldway Postal Center  
Los Angeles, California 90009-2007

Subject: Vernal Pools and Associated Listed Species at the Los Angeles  
International Airport, Los Angeles, California

Dear Mr. Kessler:

This letter concerns vernal pools and other ephemeral waterbodies, the Riverside fairy shrimp (*Streptocephalus woottoni*), San Diego fairy shrimp (*Branchinecta sandiegonensis*), California orcutt grass (*Orcuttia californica*), San Diego button-celery (*Eryngium aristulatum* var. *parishii*), and western spadefoot toad (*Scaphiopus hammondi*) at the Los Angeles International Airport, Los Angeles, California. The two fairy shrimp and the two plants are listed as endangered species under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (Act). The toad is a State of California Species of Special Concern. Our comments and recommendations are based on a letter from the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) to the Federal Aviation Administration dated July 31, 1997; a field meeting at the Los Angeles International Airport between Chris Nagano and Bob James of my staff, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), the Los Angeles Department of Airports (LAX), and their consultants on August 27, 1997; and other information available to the Service.

On August 27, 1997, my staff located potential vernal and ephemeral water bodies during a site visit to provide assistance to the FAA and LAX with the methodology for the field survey for the endangered Pacific pocket mouse (*Perognathus longimembris pacificus*). The mouse survey is being conducted for the environmental impact report/ environmental impact statement being prepared for the proposed expansion of the Los Angeles International Airport. The potential vernal pools were observed adjacent to the northwest side of Runway 24R and the ephemeral water body was located east of Pershing Drive in the vicinity of the fire department training area. This area of Los Angeles historically contained substantial numbers of vernal pools (Mattoni and Longcore undated). California orcutt grass and San Diego button-celery historically occurred in this area of Los Angeles County (Davidson and Moxley 1923). The soil and hydrologic conditions appear to be suitable for vernal pools, even though land disturbance likely occurred in the past. The vernal pools and ephemeral water body at the Los Angeles International Airport

Mr. David Kessler

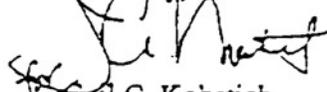
2

may provide habitat for the two fairy shrimp, California orcutt grass, and San Diego button-celery. The toad has been observed in the ephemeral water body by recent surveys. Both of these areas are readily visible from the Airport Dunes, Westchester Parkway, and San Piper Street.

The Service recommends that a wetland delineation be completed for the Los Angeles International Airport, especially the areas located east and north of Runway 24R, and south of World Way West, east of Pershing Drive and west of the Service Road. We recommend that surveys for the federally listed fairy shrimp, plants, and the toad be completed following Service protocol. The surveys for the two listed shrimp only should be conducted by a biologist who possess a valid section 10(a)(1)(A) recovery permit from the Service. The Service recommends that adverse impacts to these areas, including filling, grading, or driving into them be avoided until these issues are resolved.

We are interested in working with the FAA and the LAX in resolving the issues regarding endangered species, vernal pools and other wetlands, and sensitive wildlife. Please contact Chris Nagano or Bob James of my staff at the letterhead address or at 760/431-9440 if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

  
Gail C. Kobetich  
Field Supervisor

1-6-97-TA-182

cc: DOI:SOL, San Francisco, CA (Attn: Asst. Solicitor R. Kohn Glazer)  
COE, Los Angeles, CA (Attn: M. Durham)  
CDFG, San Diego, CA (Attn: B. Tippets)  
CDFG, Long Beach, CA (Attn: ES Supervisor)  
CDFG, Long Beach, CA (Attn: J. Hernandez)  
CCC, Long Beach, CA (Attn: P. Emerson)  
LAX, Los Angeles, CA (Attn: S. Murphy)

#### References

- Davidson, A. and G. Moxley. 1923. Flora of southern California. Times-Mirror Press, Los Angeles, California.
- Mattoni, R. H. T. and T. Longcore. Undated. Down memory lane: the Los Angeles coastal prairie, a vanished community. Unpublished report. Department of Geography, University of California, Los Angeles, California.

---

**Appendix C**  
**RECON Report**

**FAIRY SHRIMP SURVEYS  
AT  
LOS ANGELES INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT**

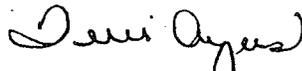
Prepared for

**SAPPHOS ENVIRONMENTAL  
50 SOUTH DELACEY, SUITE 210  
PASADENA, CA 91105**

Prepared by



**CAM PATTERSON  
BIOLOGIST**



**TERRI L. AYERS  
BIOLOGIST**

**RECON NUMBER 2964C  
JULY 1, 1998**

4241 Jutland Drive, Suite 201  
San Diego, CA 92117-3653  
619 / 270-5066 fax 270-5414



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Introduction</b>   | <b>1</b>  |
| A. Physical Setting   | 1         |
| B. Fairy Shrimp   | 1         |
| <b>Methods</b>  | <b>3</b>  |
| A. Pool Mapping   | 3         |
| B. Fairy Shrimp Surveys   | 3         |
| <b>Results</b>  | <b>4</b>  |
| A. Pool Mapping   | 4         |
| B. Dry Season Soil Samples  | 4         |
| C. Wet Season Fairy Shrimp Surveys  | 8         |
| <b>Discussion</b>   | <b>8</b>  |
| <b>Reference Cited</b>  | <b>13</b> |
| <b>FIGURES</b>  |           |
| 1: Regional location of vernal pools at Los Angeles International Airport         | 2         |
| 2: Ephemeral wetlands at Los Angeles International Airport – northern survey area | 6         |
| 3: Ephemeral wetlands at Los Angeles International Airport – southern survey area | 7         |
| <b>TABLES</b>   |           |
| 1: Survey Details, Los Angeles International Airport                              | 4         |
| 2: Pool Dimensions, Los Angeles International Airport                             | 5         |
| 3: Fairy Shrimp Survey Results, Los Angeles International Airport                 | 9         |
| <b>PHOTOGRAPH SHEETS</b>  |           |
| 1: Pools 8, 10, 11, 12, and 13  | 10        |
| 2: Pools 14, 15, 16, and 17   | 11        |
| 3: Pools 18, 19, and 20   | 12        |
| <b>ATTACHMENT</b>   |           |
| 1: Report prepared by C. Rogers of Jones and Stokes Associates                    |           |

# Introduction

RECON was contracted by Sapphos Environmental to conduct directed surveys for listed vernal pool branchiopods (fairy shrimp) at Los Angeles International Airport in areas of vernal pool or other ephemeral aquatic habitat. These surveys were conducted according to the protocol developed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS 1996) for studying listed vernal pool branchiopods, which included dry-phase soil sampling of the pools and biweekly site visits during the wet season. RECON used global positioning systems (GPS) hardware and software to map the boundaries of the pools, and incorporated these data into a geographic information system (GIS). This report describes the survey methods and presents the results of the surveys.

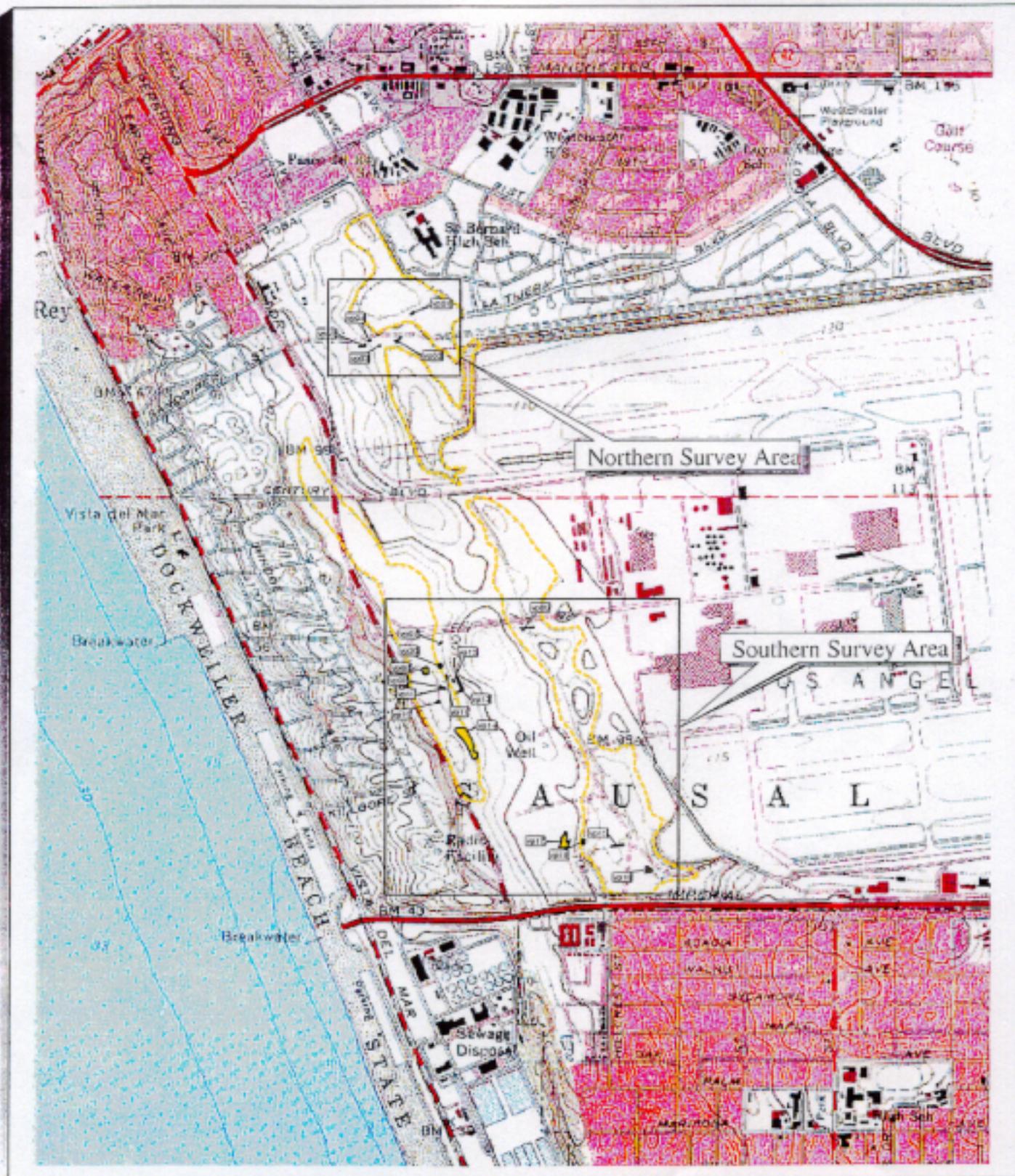
## A. Physical Setting

Los Angeles International Airport (LAX) is located within Los Angeles County, California, north of the city of El Segundo. The area surveyed for this project is situated at the northwestern end of LAX, just east of the El Segundo Dunes (Figure 1).

The lands within the LAX boundary have largely been developed to support airport operations. During the course of the wet season surveys, it was apparent that no vernal pool species associations occur in the study area. Therefore, this report refers to the habitats surveyed as "ephemeral aquatic pools." The open area around the runway where the pools are located was filled many years ago to eliminate topographic relief, and is currently disked and/or mowed regularly to remove vegetation for safety purposes. The routine disturbance of the soils and vegetation in and around the pools has altered the remnant pools' boundaries and reduced or eliminated the flora normally associated with vernal pools.

## B. Fairy Shrimp

Fairy shrimp are freshwater crustaceans of the Order Anostraca. They inhabit temporary bodies of water (vernal pools), and are able to hatch, attain maturity, and reproduce within the short period of time the pools are inundated. Habitat loss has resulted in the decline of many species of fairy shrimp, resulting in their need for listing and protection under the federal Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended. There are four species of fairy shrimp found in California that are listed as endangered under the provisions of the ESA: Conservancy fairy shrimp (*Branchinecta conservatio*), longhorn fairy shrimp (*B. longiantenna*), San Diego fairy shrimp (*B. sandiegonensis*), and Riverside fairy shrimp (*Streptocephalus woottoni*). Vernal pool fairy shrimp (*B. lynchi*) are listed as threatened. Conservancy fairy shrimp and longhorn fairy shrimp are known from California's Central Valley, while San Diego fairy shrimp, vernal pool fairy shrimp,



-  Vernal pools
-  Historic Depressions



800 0 800 1600 2400 Feet

FIGURE 1

Regional Location of Ephemeral Aquatic Habitat at Los Angeles International Airport



and Riverside fairy shrimp are known to occur in southern California. Versatile fairy shrimp (*B. lindahli*) are commonly found in southern California vernal pools and are not listed for protection under the ESA.

## **Methods**

### **A. Vernal Pool Mapping**

RECON biologists, along with Dr. Irena Mendez of Sapphos Environmental, located potential vernal pools on the project site during fall 1997 based on field reconnaissance. Using a GPS receiver, the geographic coordinates of each pool perimeter were mapped by surveying a number of points around the edge of each pool basin adequate to record the size and location of the basin. The raw location data from the GPS were post-processed to submeter accuracy. These data were incorporated into the RECON GIS and processed to construct data layers of pool basin locations using the State Plane Coordinate System, North American Datum 1983 (NAD83). During the course of the 1998 wet season surveys for fairy shrimp, several additional pools were located and mapped with the GPS receiver.

### **B. Fairy Shrimp Surveys**

USFWS guidelines (1996) for conducting fairy shrimp surveys specify that two years' data must be collected to determine the presence/absence of fairy shrimp species within vernal pools. In lieu of two separate years of wet season sampling, one season of dry soil sampling was substituted.

Dry season soil sampling for the presence of fairy shrimp cysts was conducted in conjunction with mapping the pools at LAX, in accordance with RECON's USFWS endangered species permit and the survey guidelines for vernal pool branchiopods (USFWS 1996). Samples of soil were collected from at least 10 locations within each pool basin and sent to Christopher Rogers of Jones and Stokes Associates, Inc. in Sacramento, California, for examination and cyst identification.

El Niño-influenced rainfall occurred early within the wet season of 1997-98, and resulted in the ponding of water for periods of sufficient duration to allow for the hatching of fairy shrimp in the pools at LAX. RECON biologists visited each pool and conducted sampling to determine the presence of fairy shrimp within the pools a number of times during the wet phase of the pools (Table 1).

**TABLE 1  
SURVEY DETAILS  
LOS ANGELES INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT**

| Date     | Personnel                  | Type of Survey                 |
|----------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 11/06/97 | Cam Patterson, Terri Ayers | Dry season soil sampling       |
| 12/19/97 | Cam Patterson, Terri Ayers | Wet season fairy shrimp survey |
| 01/08/98 | Cam Patterson              | Wet season fairy shrimp survey |
| 01/23/98 | Cam Patterson              | Wet season fairy shrimp survey |
| 03/05/98 | Cam Patterson              | Wet season fairy shrimp survey |
| 03/26/98 | Cam Patterson              | Wet season fairy shrimp survey |
| 04/16/98 | Cam Patterson              | Wet season fairy shrimp survey |

Within five to seven days of rain events, personnel from Sapphos Environmental were contacted by phone to ascertain if rainfall amounts were sufficient to fill the pool basins. If pools remained inundated for at least 10 days, fairy shrimp sampling was conducted by RECON personnel. All fairy shrimp surveys were conducted by personnel authorized under USFWS permit PRT-797665. Fairy shrimp were sampled by sweeping either a hand-held net or a pole-mounted net through the water column in the pool and examining the net for invertebrates. Mature fairy shrimp species were identified to the species level. Survey visits were timed to correspond with observed hatching of fairy shrimp at other sites throughout southern California being concurrently surveyed by RECON (March Air Reserve Base, Hemet, Camp Pendleton Marine Base, Marine Corps Air Station Miramar, and Otay Mesa).

## **Results**

### **A. Pool Mapping**

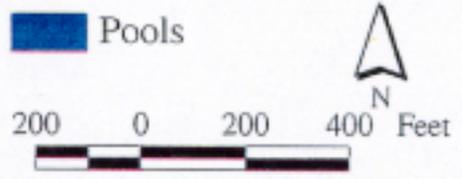
Sixteen ephemeral aquatic pools were located and mapped at LAX in the fall of 1997. Four additional pools were identified mid-way through the wet season surveys. Table 2 lists the dimensions and areas of these pool basins. All pools are illustrated in Figures 2 and 3.

### **B. Dry Season Soil Samples**

A copy of the report prepared by C. Rogers of Jones and Stokes Associates detailing the results of the dry season vernal pool soil analysis is included as Attachment 1. Cysts from the genus *Branchinecta* were found in the soils samples from pools numbered 1, 2, 6, 8,

**TABLE 2  
POOL DIMENSIONS  
LOS ANGELES INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT**

| Pool Number | Approximate Length and Width (feet) | Approximate Area (feet <sup>2</sup> ) |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1           | 55 X 13                             | 123                                   |
| 2           | 97 X 12                             | 292                                   |
| 3           | 23 X 12                             | 74                                    |
| 4           | 30 X 15                             | 95                                    |
| 5           | 82 X 28                             | 212                                   |
| 6           | 177 X 20                            | 1,438                                 |
| 7           | 46 X 10                             | 275                                   |
| 8           | 98 X 82                             | 5,706                                 |
| 9           | 33 X 26                             | 577                                   |
| 10          | 27 X 19                             | 312                                   |
| 11          | 64 X 18                             | 809                                   |
| 12          | 34 X 22                             | 548                                   |
| 13          | 208 X 84                            | 4,808                                 |
| 14          | 454 X 130                           | 39,199                                |
| 15          | 165 X 15                            | 2,086                                 |
| 16          | 96 X 94                             | 3,936                                 |
| 17          | 201 X 130                           | 13,719                                |
| 18          | 63 X 42                             | 1,659                                 |
| 19          | 53 X 28                             | 807                                   |
| 20          | 63 X 51                             | 1,691                                 |



**FIGURE 2**  
**Ephemeral Aquatic Habitat at Los Angeles International Airport - Northern Survey Area**





■ Pools



300 0 300 600 Feet



**FIGURE 3**  
**Ephemeral Aquatic Habitat at Los Angeles International Airport - Southern Survey Area**

14, 15, and 16. Cysts from the genus *Streptocephalus* were found in the soil samples from pools numbered 1, 2, 6, 9, and 12 through 16. As described in Roger's report, *Branchinecta* cysts are identifiable only to the genus level because of the overlapping characteristics of cysts from the various species. Cysts from *Streptocephalus woottoni* may resemble the cysts of other species of *Streptocephalus*, but no other species occur in the area; therefore, it was assumed that the cysts were those of *S. woottoni*.

## C. Wet Season Fairy Shrimp Surveys

Versatile fairy shrimp (*B. lindahli*) were observed in pools numbered 1, 2, 8, and 12 through 19 (see Figure 1). This was the only species of fairy shrimp observed in the pools at LAX during the 1997-98 wet season. Pools numbered 3, 4, and 5 did not pool water at any time during the wet season for long enough to allow fairy shrimp cysts to hatch if they were present in the soil. Table 3 lists the combined results of the dry season soil sampling and wet season surveys.

## Discussion

Ephemeral aquatic pools observed on the LAX survey area consist entirely of non-natural man-made depressions in highly disturbed soil conditions. A review of historical topographic maps and aerial photographs indicate that natural vernal pools and back-dune ponds were present on the airport property in the past. However, none of the ephemeral aquatic (temporarily ponded) sites observed during the course of the current survey were natural habitat. No typical vernal pool plant community exists in any of the habitat surveyed. Of the plant species present, all are typical of roadside ditches and disturbed wetlands and none were vernal pool endemics.

In the northern survey area (see Figure 2), the surveyed ponded areas were tire ruts in heavy soil. As shown on the USGS topographic map, this area was near the edge of a large depression that formerly existed near the western end of the northern runways 20 or more years ago. The dry samples in this area had low levels of Riverside fairy shrimp cysts, which probably indicates that this species formerly occupied these large ponds which are now filled. No habitat with water durations long enough (six to eight weeks minimum) to support Riverside fairy shrimp currently exists in this area. The only live fairy shrimp observed during the wet season surveys in this area were versatile fairy shrimp, a common and widespread species of all kinds of ephemeral aquatic water bodies including natural vernal pools and highly disturbed sites.

In the southern survey area (see Figure 3; Photograph Sheets 1-3), the surveyed ponded areas included road ruts and roadside ditches, compacted gravel road surfaces, a hazardous materials runoff containment pond, depressions on old artificial fill, and a earthen-bottom flood control basin. All of these areas were considered potential fairy

**TABLE 3**  
**FAIRY SHRIMP SURVEY RESULTS**  
**LOS ANGELES INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT**

| Pool<br>Number | Dry Season Soil Sampling                                   | Wet Season Surveys           |
|----------------|--|------------------------------|
| 1              | <i>Branchinecta</i> sp.<br><i>Streptocephalus woottoni</i> | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 2              | <i>Branchinecta</i> sp.<br><i>Streptocephalus woottoni</i> | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 3              |  | Water did not pond           |
| 4              |  | Water did not pond           |
| 5              |  | Water did not pond           |
| 6              | <i>Branchinecta</i> sp.<br><i>Streptocephalus woottoni</i> | none                         |
| 7              |  |                              |
| 8              | <i>Branchinecta</i> sp.                                    | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 9              | <i>Streptocephalus woottoni</i>                            | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 10             |  | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 11             |  | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 12             | <i>Streptocephalus woottoni</i>                            | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 13             | <i>Streptocephalus woottoni</i>                            | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 14             | <i>Branchinecta</i> sp.<br><i>Streptocephalus woottoni</i> | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 15             | <i>Branchinecta</i> sp.<br><i>Streptocephalus woottoni</i> | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 16             | <i>Branchinecta</i> sp.<br><i>Streptocephalus woottoni</i> | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 17             | Not sampled  | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 18             | Not sampled  | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 19             | Not sampled  | <i>Branchinecta lindahli</i> |
| 20             | Not sampled  | none                         |



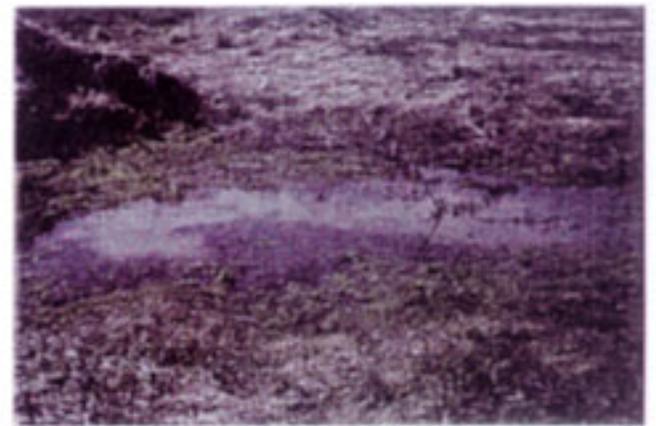
Pool 8



Pool 10



Pool 11



Pool 12

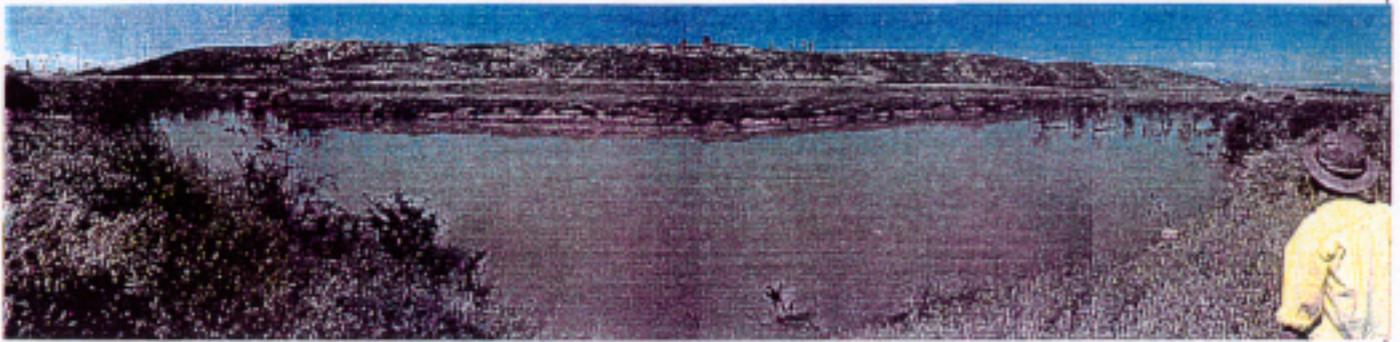


Pool 13

Photographs, Sheet 1

Vernal Pool Photographs





Pool 14



Pool 15



Pool 17



Pool 16

Photographs, Sheet 2

Vernal Pool Photographs





Pool 18



Pool 20



Pool 19

Photographs, Sheet 3

Vernal Pool Photographs



shrimp habitat because of potentially appropriate hydrologic conditions. As for the northern survey area, these sites are all on non-natural substrate with ponding caused by man-made factors. As shown on Figure 1, these areas were also formerly within a large system of depressions and temporary ponding located between the runway complex and the dunes to the west. Although Riverside fairy shrimp cysts were observed in dry season samples from several of these ponds, no live animals of this species were observed during intensive sampling of the habitat over the season. Only one location (pool 14) had appropriate water duration characteristics for this species. This pond had an intensive *B. lindahli* hatch, with animal densities throughout the large pond exceeding 100 animals per cubic meter early in the season. By late January, when *S. woottoni* were appearing in monitored pools elsewhere in southern California, no anostracans were present in pool 14. Spadefoot toads were observed in pools 8, 14, and 18.

The results of the 1998 surveys indicate that the ephemeral aquatic habitat remaining at LAX is of very poor quality, and does not appear to support any listed endangered or threatened vernal pool anostracans. The dry season sample results, which contained *S. woottoni* (Riverside fairy shrimp) cysts, indicate that vernal pool habitat which was formerly extensive on the western part of the airport property, did support this species in the past. Based on the condition and quality of habitat presently on the airport, and the favorable survey conditions during the 1998 season, we consider it likely that *S. woottoni* has been extirpated from the site (with the possible exception of pool 14). Because of the very favorable hydrologic conditions present during the survey season, we also consider it to be unlikely that either of the two potentially present listed branchinectids, *Branchinecta sandiegonensis*, or *B. lynchii* are present at LAX, but were missed during the survey. Both of these species were easily detected at other locations where they are present during surveys conducted on the same schedule.

If future impacts to these poor-quality ephemeral aquatic wetlands result in mitigation requirements, we recommend that the feasibility of a vernal pool habitat restoration program be considered. Although habitat restoration on the airport property is probably infeasible due to the attractiveness of wetlands to waterfowl and shorebirds, there may be other former vernal pool sites within Los Angeles County (such as in the Santa Clara River valley) which may be appropriate.

## Reference Cited

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)

- 1996 Interim survey guidelines to permittees for recovery permits under Section 10 (a)(1)(A) of the Endangered Species Act for the listed vernal pool branchiopods. Carlsbad Field Office, Carlsbad, California.

## **ATTACHMENT 1**



RECEIVED

JUN 15 1998

RECON

June 11, 1998

Cameron Patterson  
RECON  
4241 Jutland Drive, Suite 201  
San Diego, CA 92117-3653

**SUBJECT: Analysis of Vernal Pool Soils from LAX to Determine the Potential Presence of Special-Status Shrimp Species.**

Dear Cameron Patterson:

Jones & Stokes Associates conducted an analysis of 80 soil samples for RECON to determine the presence of special-status shrimp at LAX, Los Angeles County, California. The soil samples were collected by RECON, and were received by Jones & Stokes Associates on April 30, 1998. Jones & Stokes Associates assumes that RECON will submit this report and all other pertinent materials and information to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County and the California Department of Fish and Game, as required by the USFWS guidelines for a protocol-level survey.

### DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this report, special-status shrimp are defined to include shrimp species in the following categories:

- shrimp listed as threatened or endangered under the federal Endangered Species Act (50 CFR 17.11 for listed animals and various Federal Register notices for proposed species),
- other shrimp species meeting the definition of rare or endangered species under the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (State CEQA Guidelines, Section 15380).

### METHODS

Soil samples were prepared for examination in the laboratory by dissolving the clumps of soil in water and sieving the material through 500-, and 150- $\mu$ m pore-size screens. The small size of

Jones & Stokes Associates, Inc.

2600 V Street, Suite 100 • Sacramento, CA 95818-1914 • Fax 916/737-3030 • 916/737-3000

Cameron Patterson  
June 11, 1998  
Page 2

these screens ensured that the eggs from the shrimp species would be retained. The portion of each sample retained in the screens was dissolved in a brine solution to separate the organic material from the inorganic material. The organic fraction was then examined under a microscope.

Scanning electron micrographs and reference specimens were used to identify shrimp cysts to the lowest justifiable taxon. Cysts from the genus *Branchinecta* were identifiable only to genus level, because of the overlapping characters of the cysts among species, and the potential for two species, *B. lindahli* and *B. sandiegonensis*, to occur in this region. *B. lindahli* is a common species with no regulatory status, and *B. sandiegonensis* is federally listed as endangered (62 CFR 4925). *Streptocephalus wootoni* cysts may resemble those of other species of *Streptocephalus*; however, no other species of *Streptocephalus* occur in the survey region.

## RESULTS

Shrimp cysts were identified in 35 of 80 samples. Cysts for the federally listed endangered species *Streptocephalus wootoni* were identified in 21 of the samples, and the cysts for the genus *Branchinecta* were identified in 32 of the samples. It cannot be determined from observation of the cysts if these samples contain *B. sandiegonensis*. Adult shrimp must be observed to make this determination. The specific findings are in Table 1.

If you have any questions please call me at (916)737-3000.

Sincerely,



D. Christopher Rogers  
Invertebrate Ecologist

DCR/CR/clm

Jones & Stokes Associates, Inc.

2600 V Street, Suite 100 • Sacramento, CA 95818-1914 • Fax 916/737-3030 • 916/737-3000

Table 1. Specific Findings

| Pool Number | Branchinecta (cysts/liter) | Streptocephalus (cysts/liter) | Pool Number | Branchinecta (cysts/liter) | Streptocephalus (cysts/liter) |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1-3         | 2,378                      | 30                            | 9-3         | 0                          | 0                             |
| 1-5         | 2,579                      | 24                            | 9-4         | 0                          | 0                             |
| 1-6         | 3,293                      | 16                            | 9-5         | 0                          | 0                             |
| 1-8         | 106                        | 14                            | 9-6         | 0                          | 0                             |
| 1-9         | 97                         | 112                           | 9-7         | 0                          | 32                            |
| 2-5         | 105                        | 0                             | 10-2        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 2-6         | 36                         | 0                             | 10-5        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 2-7         | 36                         | 0                             | 10-8        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 2-8         | 200                        | 23                            | 10-9        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 2-10        | 82                         | 0                             | 10-10       | 0                          | 0                             |
| 3-5         | 0                          | 0                             | 11-2        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 3-6         | 0                          | 0                             | 11-5        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 3-7         | 0                          | 0                             | 11-8        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 3-9         | 0                          | 0                             | 11-9        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 3-10        | 0                          | 0                             | 11-10       | 0                          | 0                             |
| 4-1         | 0                          | 0                             | 12-1        | 0                          | 32                            |
| 4-5         | 0                          | 0                             | 12-2        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 4-7         | 0                          | 0                             | 12-3        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 4-9         | 0                          | 0                             | 12-4        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 4-10        | 0                          | 0                             | 12-7        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 5-3         | 0                          | 0                             | 13-3        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 5-5         | 0                          | 0                             | 13-5        | 0                          | 64                            |
| 5-6         | 0                          | 0                             | 13-8        | 0                          | 0                             |
| 5-7         | 0                          | 0                             | 13-9        | 0                          | 32                            |
| 5-9         | 0                          | 0                             | 13-10       | 0                          | 0                             |
| 6-2         | 0                          | 0                             | 14-1        | 433                        | 2                             |
| 6-3         | 0                          | 0                             | 14-2        | 342                        | 4                             |
| 6-4         | 0                          | 0                             | 14-3        | 483                        | 0                             |
| 6-8         | 1                          | 0                             | 14-4        | 1,062                      | 1                             |
| 6-10        | 15                         | 3                             | 14-10       | 1,326                      | 0                             |
| 7-3         | 0                          | 0                             | 15-4        | 39                         | 42                            |
| 7-4         | 0                          | 0                             | 15-5        | 12                         | 4                             |
| 7-5         | 0                          | 0                             | 15-6        | 4                          | 1                             |
| 7-7         | 0                          | 0                             | 15-7        | 14                         | 9                             |
| 7-9         | 0                          | 0                             | 15-10       | 63                         | 3                             |
| 8-2         | 934                        | 0                             | 16-2        | 485                        | 32                            |
| 8-3         | 466                        | 0                             | 16-3        | 316                        | 0                             |
| 8-4         | 404                        | 0                             | 16-8        | 388                        | 1                             |
| 8-6         | 305                        | 0                             | 16-9        | 87                         | 0                             |
| 8-7         | 72                         | 0                             | 16-10       | 270                        | 0                             |

Jones &amp; Stokes Associates, Inc.

2600 V Street, Suite 100 • Sacramento, CA 95818-1914 • Fax 916/737-3030 • 916/737-3000